

process, assuming no element used to eliminate those below it is zero, leads in the end to all elements below the leading diagonal of the first n columns of the modified augmented array becoming zero, so the final array becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} & b_1 \\ 0 & a_{22}^{(1)} & \cdots & a_{2n}^{(1)} & b_2^{(1)} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn}^{(n-1)} & b_n^{(n-1)} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (32)$$

The solution is then found by the process called **back-substitution**, which starts with the last row in (32) that is equivalent to the equation $a_{nn}^{(n-1)}x_n = b_n^{(n-1)}$, from which it follows that

$$x_n = b_n^{(n-1)} / a_{nn}^{(n-1)}. \quad (33)$$

The second row from the bottom in (32) is equivalent to the equation

$$a_{n-1,n-1}^{(n-2)}x_{n-1} + a_{n-1,n}^{(n-2)}x_n = b_{n-1}^{(n-2)}, \quad (34)$$

from which x_{n-1} can be found after substituting the value of x_n found in (33). Continuing in this manner, all elements x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n of the required solution vector \mathbf{x} can be found in the reverse order x_n, x_{n-1}, \dots, x_1 .

The elements $a_{11}, a_{22}^{(1)}, \dots, a_{nn}^{(n-1)}$ used to reduce the coefficient matrix \mathbf{A} to the upper triangular form shown in the first n columns of (32) are called the **pivotal elements** in the Gaussian elimination process, and the row containing a pivotal element is called the **pivotal row**. This completes the basic Gaussian elimination process.

Clearly, if at the r th stage in the process a row of zeros is obtained in the modified coefficient matrix \mathbf{A} , but the modified r th element in the nonhomogeneous vector \mathbf{b} is nonzero, the system of equations is incompatible and *no* solution exists. If, however, at the r th stage in the elimination process a row of zeros is obtained in the modified coefficient matrix \mathbf{A} , and the modified r th element in the nonhomogeneous vector \mathbf{b} is also zero, then the r th equation is linearly dependent on the first $r - 1$ equations, so the solution cannot be unique.

A difficulty arises if at any stage of the process the pivotal element in the m th position on the leading diagonal of the modified matrix \mathbf{A} becomes zero, as would happen at the start if $a_{11} = 0$. Should this occur, the difficulty is overcome by interchanging the order of the rows to bring a nonzero element into the pivotal position. Errors can be introduced during the elimination process if a very small pivotal element is used to reduce to zero entries in the column below it that are significantly larger, so this must be avoided. As the order of equations can be changed without altering the solution, these disadvantages can both be avoided as follows. At the m th stage, from among rows m to n , a row is selected that contains one of the elements of largest magnitude in its m th column. This row is then moved upward to form the new m th row, after which the elimination process continues as before. This process is called **Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting**, and it is a standard feature of software codes.

It is easy to see this same method can be used when the number of equations is not equal to the number of unknowns. The form of the modified augmented matrix will then, as just described, indicate whether the system has no solution, a unique

pivotal elements

Gaussian elimination
with partial pivoting

solution that can be found, or a nonunique solution depending on some arbitrary parameters because of linear independence of rows.

**Gaussian elimination
and det A**

Although $\det \mathbf{A}$ is not required when using the Gaussian elimination process, because the process reduces the original coefficient matrix \mathbf{A} in an efficient manner to the upper-triangular form shown in the first n columns of (32), it follows at once that

$$\det \mathbf{A} = a_{11}a_{22}^{(1)}a_{33}^{(2)} \cdots a_{nn}^{(n-1)}, \quad (35)$$

and it is this method that is used by software programs when finding $\det \mathbf{A}$, thereby avoiding the many time-consuming multiplications involved when computing cofactors.

EXAMPLE 19.7

Solve the following system of equations by Gaussian elimination:

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_4 &= -18 \\ 4x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + 2x_4 &= -11 \\ x_1 - x_2 - x_3 + 5x_4 &= -26 \\ 2x_1 - 3x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 &= -3. \end{aligned}$$

Use (35) to find the determinant of the coefficient matrix \mathbf{A} .

Solution The array to be considered is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 & -18 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -11 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 5 & -26 \\ 2 & -3 & 2 & -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix},$$

in which the first four columns represent the coefficient matrix \mathbf{A} and the last column the nonhomogeneous vector \mathbf{b} . As no element in the first column is small, there is no need to interchange rows, so we will use the entry $a_{11} = 2$ as the initial pivotal element. Subtracting twice the first row from the second row, half the first row from the third row, and the first row from the last row shows that at the end of the first stage of the Gaussian elimination process the modified array becomes

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 & -18 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 & 25 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 & -17 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -5 & 15 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The next element in the pivotal position is 5, so as this element is not small, the order of the rows can be left unchanged and the element 5 used as the next pivotal element. Adding one-fifth of row 2 to row 4 gives

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 & -18 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 & 25 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 & -17 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{12}{5} & -\frac{31}{5} & 20 \end{bmatrix}.$$

In the last stage of the elimination process we use $-5/2$ as the pivotal element and subtract $24/25$ times row 3 from row 4 to obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 & -18 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 & 25 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 & -17 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{227}{25} & \frac{908}{25} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Back substitution now gives the solution, because if we reinsert the unknown quantities x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n it follows from the last row that

$$-\frac{227}{25}x_4 = \frac{908}{25}, \quad \text{so } x_4 = -4,$$

while the second row from the bottom becomes

$$-\frac{5}{2}x_3 + 3x_4 = -17, \quad \text{so using } x_4 = -4 \text{ we find that } x_3 = 2.$$

Continuing in this manner and using the remaining two rows leads first to the result $x_2 = 3$ and then to $x_1 = -1$, so the solution is seen to be

$$x_1 = -1, \quad x_2 = 3, \quad x_3 = 2, \quad x_4 = -4.$$

Notice that in this case no pivotal element was small enough to necessitate an interchange of rows, so the solution was obtained without the need for partial pivoting.

The value of $\det \mathbf{A}$ follows immediately from (35) as the product of the diagonal entries in the upper-triangular array to which the matrix \mathbf{A} has been reduced at the end of the Gaussian elimination process, so

$$\det \mathbf{A} = 2 \cdot 5 \cdot \left(-\frac{5}{2}\right) \cdot \left(-\frac{277}{25}\right) = 277. \quad \blacksquare$$

The LU Factorization Method

Suppose the $n \times n$ nonsingular matrix \mathbf{A} in the system $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$ can be factored as the product $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{LU}$, where \mathbf{L} is an $n \times n$ lower-triangular matrix with 1's along its leading diagonal and \mathbf{U} is an $n \times n$ upper-triangular matrix.

The method of solution of the system of equations $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$ reduces to finding the column vector \mathbf{y} that is the solution of $\mathbf{Ly} = \mathbf{b}$, and then determining \mathbf{x} from the system of equations $\mathbf{Ux} = \mathbf{y}$. The advantage of this approach is that once \mathbf{L} and \mathbf{U} have been found, the elements of the vector \mathbf{y} can be obtained by *forward substitution*, after which the elements of the vector \mathbf{x} then follow by *backward substitution*. As already remarked, this approach is very efficient when the system $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$ has to be solved repeatedly with the same coefficient matrix \mathbf{A} , but different nonhomogeneous vectors \mathbf{b} . This is because \mathbf{L} and \mathbf{U} remain unchanged, so the solution vector \mathbf{x} can be found using only multiplications, the vector \mathbf{b} , and the known factorization of \mathbf{A} . We remark here that, without introducing row permutations, it may not be possible to factor a nonsingular matrix.

All the information necessary for the factorization of \mathbf{A} into the product $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{LU}$ is already contained in the Gaussian elimination method, so the most straightforward form of \mathbf{LU} factorization in which partial pivoting is not necessary will be illustrated by means of an example. We will factor the matrix \mathbf{A} in Example 19.7, and then use the result to solve the system of equations in that example.

When the first stage of the Gaussian elimination process was applied to matrix \mathbf{A} in the example, 2 times row 1 was *subtracted* from row 2, $\frac{1}{2}$ row 1 was *subtracted* from row 3, and 1 times row 1 was *subtracted* from row 4, causing matrix

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 5 \\ 2 & -3 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{to become the matrix } \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

If we represent the elementary row operations involved in terms of premultiplication of \mathbf{A} by a matrix \mathbf{M}_1 , this can be written $\mathbf{M}_1\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}_1$, where

$$\mathbf{M}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

When the second stage of the Gaussian elimination process was applied to the matrix \mathbf{A}_1 , $-\frac{1}{5}$ times row 2 was *subtracted* from row 4, causing \mathbf{A}_2 to become the matrix

$$\mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{12}{5} & -\frac{31}{5} \end{bmatrix},$$

so in terms of matrix multiplication this becomes $\mathbf{M}_2\mathbf{A}_1 = \mathbf{A}_2$, or $\mathbf{M}_2\mathbf{M}_1\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}_2$, where

$$\mathbf{M}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{5} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Finally, when the last stage of the Gaussian elimination process was applied to matrix \mathbf{A}_2 , $24/25$ times row 3 was *subtracted* from row 4 to give the upper-triangular matrix

$$\mathbf{A}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{227}{25} \end{bmatrix},$$

so in terms of matrix multiplication $\mathbf{M}_3\mathbf{A}_2 = \mathbf{A}_3$, or $\mathbf{M}_3\mathbf{M}_2\mathbf{M}_1\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{A}_3$, where

$$\mathbf{M}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{24}{25} & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

However, $\mathbf{A}_3 = \mathbf{U}$ is an upper-triangular matrix, and we have shown that

$$\mathbf{M}_3\mathbf{M}_2\mathbf{M}_1\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{U}, \quad \text{with } \mathbf{U} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{227}{25} \end{bmatrix},$$

and so

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{M}_1^{-1}\mathbf{M}_2^{-1}\mathbf{M}_3^{-1}\mathbf{U}.$$

We will have succeeded in factoring \mathbf{A} if we can show that $\mathbf{M}_1^{-1}\mathbf{M}_2^{-1}\mathbf{M}_3^{-1}$ is a lower-triangular matrix of the required type.

To accomplish this last step notice that the special structure of the matrices \mathbf{M}_i , for $i = 1, 2, 3$ is such that from the definition of the inverse matrix in terms of its cofactors, the inverse matrix \mathbf{M}_i^{-1} can be obtained directly from \mathbf{M}_i by reversing the signs of the elements in its i th column that lie below the element 1, so without further computation we can write

$$\mathbf{M}_1^{-1}\mathbf{M}_2^{-1}\mathbf{M}_3^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{5} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{24}{25} & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The structure of these matrices allows their product to be written down on sight, because the i th column of the product matrix is simply the i th column of the matrix \mathbf{M}_i , so that

$$\mathbf{M}_1^{-1}\mathbf{M}_2^{-1}\mathbf{M}_3^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{24}{25} & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This is a lower-triangular matrix of the required form, so

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{24}{25} & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

and the factored form of \mathbf{A} is

$$\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{L}\mathbf{U} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{24}{25} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{227}{25} \end{bmatrix}.$$

To use \mathbf{L} and \mathbf{U} to solve the system of equations in Example 19.7, we must first solve the system $\mathbf{L}\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{b}$, where $\mathbf{b} = [-18, -11, -26, -3]^T$. This is the system

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{24}{25} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -18 \\ -11 \\ -26 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix},$$

from which we see that $y_1 = -18$, and *forward substitution* then shows $y_2 = 25$, $y_3 = -17$, and $y_4 = 908/25$.

The elements x_1 , x_2 , x_3 , and x_4 of the required solution vector \mathbf{x} now follow by solving $\mathbf{U}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}$, that is, the system

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 5 & -7 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{227}{25} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -18 \\ 25 \\ -17 \\ \frac{908}{25} \end{bmatrix}.$$

This shows $x_4 = -4$, so using *back substitution* we find that $x_3 = 2$, $x_2 = -3$, and $x_1 = -1$, so the system is solved.

This method has been described in its simplest form where straightforward Gaussian elimination is used without partial pivoting. The modification that is necessary to allow for row interchanges simply involves premultiplication at the appropriate stage by a permutation matrix. It will be recalled that a **permutation matrix** \mathbf{P} is a matrix obtained from a unit matrix by interchanging its rows. If, for example, rows i and j of a unit matrix are interchanged to give the permutation matrix \mathbf{P} , then \mathbf{PA} is the matrix obtained from \mathbf{A} by interchanging its i th and j th rows. Use is then made of the result $\mathbf{PA} = \mathbf{LU}$.

An analysis of the steps involved in the foregoing approach leads to the following algorithm for the **LU** factorization of a nonsingular matrix \mathbf{A} when no row interchanges are involved.

The LU factorization algorithm

The factorization of an $n \times n$ nonsingular matrix \mathbf{A} into the product $\mathbf{A} = \mathbf{LU}$, where \mathbf{L} is a lower-triangular matrix with 1's on its leading diagonal and \mathbf{U} is an upper-triangular matrix, can be accomplished as follows.

the steps in LU factorization

1. The matrix \mathbf{U} is obtained by applying the Gaussian elimination process to the rows of \mathbf{A} to reduce it to an upper-triangular matrix.
2. At the i th stage of the Gaussian elimination process in Step 1, and in the i th column, let m_{ij} be the multiple of the i th element that must be subtracted from the j th element to reduce the j th element to zero. Then the matrix \mathbf{L} is given by

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ m_{21} & 1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ m_{31} & m_{32} & 1 & \cdots & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & 1 & 0 \\ m_{n1} & m_{n2} & m_{n3} & \cdots & m_{nn-1} & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

EXAMPLE 19.8

Apply the **LU** factorization algorithm to determine the matrix \mathbf{L} in Example 19.7.

Solution An examination of the Gaussian elimination process described in the example used to derive the algorithm shows that in the first step $m_{21} = 2$, $m_{31} = \frac{1}{2}$, and $m_{41} = 1$, and in the second step $m_{32} = 0$ and $m_{42} = -\frac{1}{5}$, while in the last step

$m_{43} = 24/25$, so from the algorithm

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{24}{25} & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The Jacobi Iterative Process

To derive the Jacobi iterative process, the individual equations in (29) are rearranged so the first expresses x_1 in terms of the remaining unknowns and b_1 , the second expresses x_2 in terms of the remaining unknowns and b_2 , and so on until the last is rearranged to express x_n in terms of the other unknowns and b_n , leading to the result

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= (b_1 - a_{12}x_2 - a_{13}x_3 - \cdots - a_{1n}x_n)/a_{11} \\ x_2 &= (b_2 - a_{21}x_1 - a_{23}x_3 - \cdots - a_{2n}x_n)/a_{22} \\ &\vdots \\ x_n &= (b_n - a_{n1}x_1 - a_{n2}x_2 - \cdots - a_{nn-1}x_{n-1})/a_{nn}. \end{aligned} \quad (36)$$

Jacobi iterative method

The **Jacobi iterative process** follows from this by defining the r th approximation to the solution denoted by $x_1^{(r)}, x_2^{(r)}, \dots, x_n^{(r)}$, in terms of the $(r-1)$ th approximation denoted by $x_1^{(r-1)}, x_2^{(r-1)}, \dots, x_n^{(r-1)}$, by means of the equations

$$\begin{aligned} x_1^{(r)} &= (b_1 - a_{12}x_2^{(r-1)} - a_{13}x_3^{(r-1)} - \cdots - a_{1n}x_n^{(r-1)})/a_{11} \\ x_2^{(r)} &= (b_2 - a_{21}x_1^{(r-1)} - a_{23}x_3^{(r-1)} - \cdots - a_{2n}x_n^{(r-1)})/a_{22} \\ x_3^{(r)} &= (b_3 - a_{31}x_1^{(r-1)} - a_{32}x_2^{(r-1)} - \cdots - a_{3n}x_n^{(r-1)})/a_{33} \\ &\vdots \\ x_n^{(r)} &= (b_n - a_{n1}x_1^{(r-1)} - a_{n2}x_2^{(r-1)} - \cdots - a_{nn-1}x_{n-1}^{(r-1)})/a_{nn}. \end{aligned} \quad (37)$$

The iteration is started with any initial choice for $x_1^{(0)}, x_2^{(0)}, \dots, x_n^{(0)}$, typically $x_1^{(0)} = 1, x_2^{(0)} = 1, \dots, x_n^{(0)} = 1$. The iterative process is continued until for some r the magnitude of the difference between corresponding elements of the $(r-1)$ th and the r th iterates given by $|x_i^{(r)} - x_i^{(r-1)}|$ for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$ is less than some preassigned tolerance $\varepsilon > 0$, so that

$$|x_i^{(r)} - x_i^{(r-1)}| < \varepsilon, \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, n. \quad (38)$$

This is the simplest of many possible conditions for the **convergence** of an iterative process. The values $x_1^{(r)}, x_2^{(r)}, \dots, x_n^{(r)}$ obtained from the r th iteration at which conditions (38) are first satisfied are taken to be the required solution x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n , to within the tolerance ε . It should be noticed that the Jacobi iteration process is a fixed point iteration process for a system of linear equations.

Although it will not be proved here, a *sufficient* condition for the convergence of the Jacobi iterative process for any initial choice of $x_1^{(0)}, x_2^{(0)}, \dots, x_n^{(0)}$ is that the

equations must be used in the order

$$\begin{aligned}5.1x_1 - 1.3x_2 + 2.4x_3 &= 2.7 \\1.2x_1 + 4.4x_2 - 1.9x_3 &= -4.2 \\-2.6x_1 + 1.7x_2 - 6.3x_3 &= 9.6.\end{aligned}$$

From (40) the Gauss–Seidel iterative process for this system of equations becomes

$$\begin{aligned}x_1^{(r)} &= \frac{1}{5.1} \left(1.3x_2^{(r-1)} - 2.4x_3^{(r-1)} + 2.7 \right) \\x_2^{(r)} &= \frac{1}{4.4} \left(-1.2x_1^{(r)} + 1.9x_3^{(r-1)} - 4.2 \right) \\x_3^{(r)} &= \frac{1}{6.3} \left(-2.6x_1^{(r)} + 1.7x_2^{(r)} - 9.6 \right).\end{aligned}$$

The result of starting the iterations with $x_1^{(0)} = x_2^{(0)} = x_3^{(0)} = 1$ is shown in the following tables, and the values obtained in the 10th iteration should be compared with the solution $x_1 = 1.162946$, $x_2 = -2.418817$, and $x_3 = -2.656452$ obtained by Gaussian elimination.

Iteration Number						
	0	1	2	3	4	5
x_1	1	0.313726	1.229617	1.219913	1.175631	1.162857
x_2	1	-0.608289	-2.074693	-2.406137	-2.430951	-2.422740
x_3	1	-1.817425	-2.591108	-2.676541	-2.664962	-2.657887
	6	7	8	9	10	
x_1	1.162621	1.162815	1.162924	1.162946	1.162947	
x_2	-2.419348	-2.418785	-2.418784	-2.418809	-2.418816	
x_3	-2.656461	-2.656389	-2.656434	-2.656450	-2.656452	

These results demonstrate the *convergence* of the iterations obtained from a diagonally dominant scheme to the solution obtained by the direct method.

If, instead, an iterative scheme had been derived from the original system of equations without first rearranging them to make the system diagonally dominant, we would have obtained

$$\begin{aligned}x_1^{(r)} &= \frac{1}{1.2} \left(-4.4x_2^{(r-1)} + 1.9x_3^{(r-1)} - 4.2 \right) \\x_2^{(r)} &= \frac{1}{1.3} \left(5.1x_1^{(r)} + 2.4x_3^{(r-1)} - 2.7 \right) \\x_3^{(r)} &= \frac{1}{6.3} \left(-2.6x_1^{(r)} + 1.7x_2^{(r)} - 9.6 \right).\end{aligned}$$

Using this scheme, and starting the iterations as before with $x_1^{(0)} = x_2^{(0)} = x_3^{(0)} = 1$, gives the results

$$\begin{aligned}x_1^{(1)} &= -5.58333, & x_2^{(1)} &= -22.13462, & x_3^{(1)} &= -5.19241 \\x_1^{(2)} &= 69.43894, & x_2^{(2)} &= 260.75140, & x_3^{(2)} &= 40.18034\end{aligned}$$

**how nondiagonal
dominance can
lead to divergence**

that demonstrate very clearly the *divergence* of the nondiagonally dominant scheme. ■

Something must be said about how these two iterative methods are used. The Gauss–Seidel method is used in computer codes mainly as a preconditioner for more advanced schemes, where its use of the current approximation at each stage requires only half as much storage as the Jacobi method. The Jacobi schemes are used extensively as building blocks in much more complicated and efficient iterative procedures, such as preconditioned conjugate gradient and multigrid methods.

For more information about numerical linear algebra, see references [2.15], [2.16], [2.17], [2.19], and [2.20].

Summary

Various examples were given, and it was seen that the **LU** factorization of an $n \times n$ matrix **A** is only possible if $\det \mathbf{A} \neq 0$.

Two essentially different types of methods have been derived for the solution of systems of nonhomogeneous linear equations, one of a direct type and the other based on iteration. The two direct methods were Gaussian elimination and the **LU** factorization method that is derived from it. The necessity to interchange rows when a pivotal element was either zero or small was shown to lead to Gaussian elimination with partial pivoting. The **LU** factorization method was shown to make use of the information produced by the Gaussian elimination process at each step in a different manner, and it may also involve partial pivoting.

The other method, involving iteration, started from an arbitrary initial approximation and converged to the required solution to within a prescribed tolerance, provided the system of equations was diagonally dominant.

EXERCISES 19.5

In Exercises 1 through 4, (a) solve the system of equations using Gaussian elimination, and (b) compare the results obtained in (a) with those found by solving the system using Gauss–Seidel iteration starting from the initial iterates $x_1^{(0)} = x_2^{(0)} = x_3^{(0)} = 1$ and performing 10 iterations.

1. $4.7x_1 + 1.3x_2 - 1.6x_3 = 1.3$

$$x_1 - 4.1x_2 + 1.1x_3 = 4.6$$

$$2.1x_1 + 1.4x_2 + 6.2x_3 = 5.2.$$

2. $1.7x_1 - 4.6x_2 - 1.2x_3 = 3.4$

$$-3.1x_1 + 2.3x_2 + 7.2x_3 = 2.7$$

$$3.2x_1 + 1.2x_2 + 1.4x_3 = -4.2.$$

3. $2.1x_1 + 6.5x_2 - 3.1x_3 = -6.4$

$$-5.2x_1 + 2.1x_2 - 1.5x_3 = 3.7$$

$$1.8x_1 - 2.9x_2 + 6.2x_3 = -4.2.$$

4. $6.2x_1 - 2.2x_2 + 3.1x_3 = -2.6$

$$-1.6x_1 + 1.9x_2 + 8.4x_3 = -2.6$$

$$2.3x_1 - 8.4x_2 + 3.2x_3 = 6.5.$$

5. The $n \times n$ real symmetric matrix \mathbf{H}_n with the element $h_{ij} = 1/(i + j - 1)$ in its i th row and j th column is

called the **Hilbert matrix**, and its determinant rapidly becomes vanishingly small as n increases. Matrices of this type are said to be **ill-conditioned**, and when ill-conditioned matrices occur as coefficient matrices in systems of linear equations, large errors arise unless the calculations are performed using very high precision. The development of a vanishingly small determinant of a Hilbert matrix can be seen, for example, even when $n = 4$, because

$$\mathbf{H}_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{7} \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } \det \mathbf{H}_4 = 1/6,048,000.$$

When the fractions involved are not approximated, the exact solution of the system of equations

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{7} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

can be shown to be $x_1 = -64$, $x_2 = 900$, $x_3 = -2520$, and $x_4 = 1820$. Typically, ill-conditioned matrices arise in least squares approximations and orthogonalization.

Demonstrate the errors that arise when Gaussian elimination is used to solve this system of equations and the calculations are rounded to five decimal places. Use the Gaussian elimination to calculate $\det \mathbf{H}_4$ working to five decimal places and compare the value obtained with the true result.

6. Use Jacobi and Gauss–Seidel iteration to solve the system

$$-4.2x_1 + 1.1x_2 - 2.1x_3 = 1.4$$

$$3.6x_1 + 9.2x_2 - 3.1x_3 = -3.2$$

$$1.4x_1 + 2.9x_2 - 6.4x_3 = -1.2,$$

starting from the initial iterates $x_1^{(0)} = x_2^{(0)} = x_3^{(0)} = 0$ and performing six iterations. Compare the results with the exact solution $x_1 = -0.39101$, $x_2 = -0.18938$, $x_3 = 0.01615$. Derive an iterative scheme when the equations are arranged in a *nondiagonally dominant* form, and using the initial iterates $x_1^{(0)} = x_2^{(0)} = x_3^{(0)} = 0$ perform three iterations to demonstrate the divergence of the scheme.

In Exercises 7 through 12 use **LU** factorization to solve the system of equations $\mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{b}$ for the given matrices \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{b} .

$$7. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 1 & -1 \\ 12 & -1 & 5 \\ -12 & 5 & -4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$8. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 3 \\ -5 & 7 & 16 \\ 2 & -10 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$9. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & -1 \\ -16 & 6 & 1 \\ -4 & 7 & -9 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$10. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -2 & 0 \\ -15 & -9 & 2 \\ 0 & -6 & 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$11. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & \frac{3}{2} & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & 0 & 8 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$12. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 6 & -1 & 3 & -3 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -3 & 0 & -5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \\ -1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

19.6 Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

In Chapter 4 an **eigenvalue** associated with an $n \times n$ matrix \mathbf{A} was defined as a number λ satisfying the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{Ax} = \lambda \mathbf{x}, \quad (41)$$

and the corresponding $n \times 1$ vector \mathbf{x} was defined as the associated **eigenvector**. It follows directly from (41) that an eigenvector \mathbf{x} of \mathbf{A} corresponding to an eigenvalue λ can be multiplied (scaled) by a nonzero number k and still remain an eigenvector, because

$$\mathbf{A}(k\mathbf{x}) = \lambda(k\mathbf{x}) \quad \text{is equivalent to} \quad k\mathbf{Ax} = k\lambda\mathbf{x},$$

and cancellation of the scalar k reduces this last result to (41).

When eigenvalues and eigenvectors were determined in Chapter 4, result (41) was rewritten as the homogeneous system $(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I})\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$, and the eigenvalues were found by requiring the determinant of the coefficient matrix $\det(\mathbf{A} - \lambda\mathbf{I})$ to vanish, leading to a polynomial in λ of degree n of the general form

$$P(\lambda) = \lambda^n + a_1\lambda^{n-1} + a_2\lambda^{n-2} + \cdots + a_n,$$

called the **characteristic polynomial** associated with \mathbf{A} . Once the zeros of $P(\lambda)$ had been found, that is, the eigenvalues $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ of \mathbf{A} , the associated eigenvectors $\mathbf{x}_1, \mathbf{x}_2, \dots, \mathbf{x}_n$ were then obtained by solving the matrix equation

$$\mathbf{Ax}_i = \lambda_i \mathbf{x}_i \quad \text{for } i = 1, 2, \dots, n. \quad (42)$$

This theoretical approach is only useful when $n \leq 3$, because then the zeros of $P(\lambda)$ can be determined analytically. In all other cases the task of finding the zeros is difficult, and unless they are known accurately, significant errors can be introduced when using them in (42) to compute the associated eigenvectors.

Computationally efficient numerical methods are available in computer algebra packages for the determination of eigenvalues and eigenvectors that do not involve first solving the characteristic equation for the eigenvalues. These are capable of finding real and complex eigenvalues, including repeated eigenvalues, and the corresponding eigenvectors. Because of this the only method that will be described here will be the **power method**, as it is easy to apply and its derivation is straightforward. However, this is not the method that is used in practice, except in certain special situations.

The derivation requires all of the eigenvalues of \mathbf{A} to be ordered according to absolute magnitude so that

$$|\lambda_1| > |\lambda_2| \geq |\lambda_3| \geq \cdots \geq |\lambda_n|. \quad (43)$$

When this ordering is adopted, the eigenvalue λ_1 with the greatest magnitude is called the **dominant** eigenvalue of matrix \mathbf{A} , and the remaining eigenvalues $\lambda_2, \lambda_3, \dots, \lambda_n$ are then called the **subdominant** eigenvalues of \mathbf{A} .

It was seen in Chapter 4 that an arbitrary n element column vector \mathbf{v}_0 can always be expressed as the linear combination of eigenvectors $\mathbf{x}_1, \mathbf{x}_2, \dots, \mathbf{x}_n$,

$$\mathbf{v}_0 = c_1 \mathbf{x}_1 + c_2 \mathbf{x}_2 + \cdots + c_n \mathbf{x}_n, \quad (44)$$

for some suitable choice of constants c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n . The **power method** for the simultaneous determination of the eigenvalues and eigenvectors of \mathbf{A} is an *iterative* method, and it involves setting $\mathbf{v}_r = \mathbf{A}^r \mathbf{v}_0$, multiplying (44) by \mathbf{A}^r , and making use of results (42) and (43). For $r = 0, 1, 2, \dots$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{v}_r &= \mathbf{A}^r (c_1 \mathbf{x}_1 + c_2 \mathbf{x}_2 + \cdots + c_n \mathbf{x}_n) \\ &= c_1 \lambda_1^r \mathbf{x}_1 + c_2 \lambda_2^r \mathbf{x}_2 + \cdots + c_n \lambda_n^r \mathbf{x}_n \\ &= \lambda_1^r \{c_1 \mathbf{x}_1 + c_2 (\lambda_2/\lambda_1)^r \mathbf{x}_2 + \cdots + c_n (\lambda_n/\lambda_1)^r \mathbf{x}_n\}. \end{aligned} \quad (45)$$

The ordering of the eigenvalues in (43) causes the factors $(\lambda_2/\lambda_1)^r, (\lambda_3/\lambda_1)^r, \dots, (\lambda_n/\lambda_1)^r$ in (45) all to tend to zero as r increases, so assuming that $c_1 \neq 0$, for suitably large r equation (45) can be approximated by

$$\mathbf{x}_r \approx \lambda_1^r c_1 \mathbf{x}_1. \quad (46)$$

The assumption that $c_1 \neq 0$ is not restrictive, because if this is true, roundoff can be expected to introduce a component in the direction of \mathbf{x}_1 , so that although convergence will be delayed, it will still take place in practice.

Result (46) shows that when r is large, \mathbf{v}_r can be taken to be proportional to the eigenvector \mathbf{x}_1 associated with the dominant eigenvalue λ_1 . As $\mathbf{v}_r = \mathbf{A}^r \mathbf{v}_0 = \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{A}^{r-1} \mathbf{v}_0) = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{v}_{r-1}$, it follows that the ratio (quotient) of corresponding elements in \mathbf{v}_r and \mathbf{v}_{r-1} approximate the dominant eigenvalue λ_1 .

When the power method is implemented, the elements in \mathbf{v}_r can become very large or very small, so to keep the exponent range of the machine from being exceeded, the fact that an eigenvector can be scaled and still remain an eigenvector

dominant and
subdominant
eigenvalues

the power method
for the dominant
eigenvalue and its
eigenvector

is used to redefine the vector \mathbf{v}_r as $\mathbf{v}_r = \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r-1}$, where $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r-1}$ is a *normalized* vector \mathbf{v}_{r-1} . Many normalizations are possible, but the most convenient one involves obtaining $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r-1}$ from \mathbf{v}_{r-1} by dividing each element of \mathbf{v}_{r-1} by α_{r-1} , where α_{r-1} is its element of greatest magnitude. As a result of this normalization $\mathbf{v}_{r-1} = \alpha_{r-1}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r-1}$, and the element in $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r-1}$ with greatest magnitude becomes 1.

The iteration equation $\mathbf{v}_r = \mathbf{A}\mathbf{v}_{r-1}$ must now be replaced by $\mathbf{v}_r = \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r-1}$ for $r = 1, 2, \dots$, or, equivalently, by

$$\mathbf{v}_{r+1} = \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r \quad \text{for } r = 0, 1, \dots \quad (47)$$

normalization of vectors

Substituting $\mathbf{v}_{r+1} = \alpha_{r+1}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r+1}$ in the preceding result gives $\mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r = \alpha_{r+1}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r+1}$, so as r becomes large and $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r \rightarrow \tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r+1}$, it follows that $\alpha_{r+1} \rightarrow \lambda_1$ and $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r+1} \rightarrow \tilde{\mathbf{x}}_1$, the normalized eigenvector associated with λ_1 . The iteration process in (47) can be started with any constant vector $\mathbf{v}_0 = [v_1, v_2, \dots, v_n]^T$ that is often taken to be $\mathbf{v}_0 = [1, 1, \dots, 1]^T$. The rate of convergence of the iterations is fastest when $|\lambda_1| \gg |\lambda_2|$, but the convergence becomes very slow when $|\lambda_1|$ and $|\lambda_2|$ are close together.

Various methods exist for the determination of the subdominant eigenvalues once the dominant eigenvalue is known, though these will not be discussed here.

EXAMPLE 19.10

Use the power method to find the dominant eigenvalue λ_1 and the normalized eigenvector \mathbf{x}_1 when

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Solution As the matrix \mathbf{A} is symmetric, its eigenvalues will all be real, so it is appropriate to use the power method to determine its eigenvalues and eigenvectors. In order to determine the dominant eigenvalue and its associated eigenvector, the iterative process $\mathbf{v}_r = \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r-1}$ will be started by setting $\mathbf{v}_0 = [1, 1, 1, 1]^T$, and in the table that follows the i th element of \mathbf{v}_r is denoted by $v_r^{(i)}$ while the corresponding normalized i th element of $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r$ is denoted by $\tilde{v}_r^{(i)}$.

Iterations Using $\mathbf{v}_{r+1} = \mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r$											
Iteration r	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
$v_r^{(1)}$	1	8	7.375	7.35593	7.34334	7.35018	7.34608	7.34881	7.34748	7.34770	7.34756
$v_r^{(2)}$	1	8	7.375	7.33899	7.33642	7.33732	7.33674	7.33797	7.33695	7.33696	7.33695
$v_r^{(3)}$	1	7	6.375	6.35593	6.34569	6.35112	6.34783	6.35008	6.34896	6.34913	6.34902
$v_r^{(4)}$	1	6	5.5	5.47458	5.47006	5.47224	5.47091	5.47229	5.47137	5.47143	5.47135
α_r	1	8	7.375	7.35593	7.34334	7.35018	7.34608	7.34881	7.34748	7.34770	7.34756
$\tilde{v}_r^{(1)}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
$\tilde{v}_r^{(2)}$	1	1	1	0.99770	0.99906	0.99825	0.99873	0.99852	0.99857	0.99854	0.99856
$\tilde{v}_r^{(3)}$	1	0.87500	0.86441	0.86406	0.86414	0.86408	0.86411	0.86410	0.86410	0.86410	0.86410
$\tilde{v}_r^{(4)}$	1	0.75000	0.74576	0.74424	0.74490	0.74450	0.74474	0.74465	0.74466	0.74465	0.74465

This shows that after 10 iterations the approximation to λ_1 provided by α_1 is $\lambda_1 \approx 7.34756$, and the associated normalized eigenvector $\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_1$ is

$$\tilde{\mathbf{x}}_1 \approx [1, 0.99856, 0.86410, 0.74465]^T.$$

A calculation using a software package shows that when approximated to five decimal places $\lambda_1 = 7.34760$ and $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_1 = [1, 0.99855, 0.86410, 0.74465]^T$. ■

Euclidean norm of a vector

A different normalization that is often used involves dividing a vector \mathbf{u} by $\|\mathbf{u}\| = (u_1^2 + u_2^2 + \cdots + u_n^2)^{1/2}$, where u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n are the n elements of \mathbf{u} . $\|\mathbf{u}\|$ is called the **Euclidean norm**, and it is useful when working with eigenvalues and eigenvectors of symmetric matrices, because then the quotient of corresponding terms in successive iterations provides a higher order approximation to the eigenvalue.

the inverse power method and finding the eigenvalue closest to a given number

The power method can also be used to find the eigenvalue λ_n of an $n \times n$ matrix \mathbf{A} with the *smallest* magnitude, together with its associated eigenvector. The idea is simple, and it starts from the fact that if \mathbf{A} is a nonsingular $n \times n$ matrix with the real eigenvalues $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$, then these are solutions of $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$. As \mathbf{A} is nonsingular, it has an inverse \mathbf{A}^{-1} , and premultiplication of $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$ by \mathbf{A}^{-1} gives $\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{x}$, or $\mathbf{A}^{-1}\mathbf{x} = (1/\lambda)\mathbf{x}$, showing that $1/\lambda_1, 1/\lambda_2, \dots, 1/\lambda_n$ are the eigenvalues of \mathbf{A}^{-1} and that the eigenvectors associated with λ_i and $1/\lambda_i$ are identical. Consequently, if the eigenvalues are ordered so that $|\lambda_1| > |\lambda_2| \geq |\lambda_3| \geq \cdots \geq |\lambda_n|$, the eigenvalue of \mathbf{A} with the *smallest* magnitude will be the *dominant* eigenvalue of \mathbf{A}^{-1} . Thus, an application of the power method to \mathbf{A}^{-1} will generate its dominant eigenvalue $\mu_1 = 1/\lambda_n$, so that $\lambda_n = 1/\mu_1$.

When using this method the inverse matrix \mathbf{A}^{-1} is *not* constructed, and instead the equation

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{v}_{r+1} = \mathbf{v}_r \quad (48)$$

is iterated, having first used **LU** decomposition to solve for \mathbf{v}_{r+1} in terms of \mathbf{v}_r . The decomposition only needs to be performed once because afterwards, at each stage of the iteration, the elements of \mathbf{v}_{r+1} can be found by back-substitution using the elements of \mathbf{v}_r . This is just the situation where an **LU** decomposition is needed, because the right-hand sides are not available in advance, so it is necessary to solve a sequence of problems with the same matrix. Without the **LU** decomposition this process is not really practical.

As with the previous iteration procedure it is again necessary to normalize \mathbf{v}_r by dividing each of its elements by its element of greatest magnitude α_r , or to use some other form of normalization, to keep calculations within the exponent range of the machine. This is because, unlike the previous case where the nonnormalized elements of \mathbf{v}_r increased in magnitude as r increased, in this case they will decrease, causing accuracy to be lost if normalization is not performed. This method is called the **inverse power method** because it is equivalent to iterating the inverse matrix \mathbf{A}^{-1} . If we denote the normalized column vector \mathbf{v}_r by $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r$, the iteration scheme to be used analogous to (47) becomes

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{v}_{r+1} = \tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r \quad \text{for } r = 0, 1, \dots \quad (49)$$

EXAMPLE 19.11

Use the inverse power method to find the eigenvalue of \mathbf{A} with the smallest magnitude, given that

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 9 & 2 \\ 5 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Solution The required eigenvalue will be obtained by iterating $\mathbf{A}\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r+1} = \mathbf{v}_r$ with the given matrix \mathbf{A} , so the system to be considered is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & 9 & 2 \\ 5 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1^{(r+1)} \\ v_2^{(r+1)} \\ v_3^{(r+1)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \tilde{v}_1^{(r)} \\ \tilde{v}_2^{(r)} \\ \tilde{v}_3^{(r)} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{with } r = 0, 1, \dots \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{bmatrix} v_1^{(0)} \\ v_2^{(0)} \\ v_3^{(0)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using **LU** decomposition the system becomes

$$\begin{aligned} 4v_1^{(r+1)} + 2v_2^{(r+1)} + 4v_3^{(r+1)} &= \tilde{v}_1^{(r)} \\ \frac{15}{2}v_2^{(r+1)} - v_3^{(r)} &= \tilde{v}_2^{(r)} \\ \frac{67}{15}v_3^{(r)} &= \tilde{v}_3^{(r)} \end{aligned}$$

and \mathbf{v}_{r+1} now follows from $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r$ by back-substitution. As r increases, so the ratio of corresponding components of $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{r+1}$ and $\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r$ will tend to the eigenvalue μ_1 of \mathbf{A}^{-1} of greatest magnitude, so that the eigenvalue of \mathbf{A} of *smallest* magnitude will be $\lambda_3 = 1/\mu_1$. The results of eight iterations are listed below, as in Example 19.10.

Iterations Using $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{v}_{r+1} = \tilde{\mathbf{v}}_r$									
Iteration	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
$v_r^{(1)}$	1	0.32090	0.57914	0.61488	0.61215	0.60984	0.60898	0.60871	0.60862
$v_r^{(2)}$	1	0.02239	-0.12617	-0.16659	-0.17289	-0.17403	-0.17429	-0.17436	-0.17438
$v_r^{(3)}$	1	-0.08209	-0.26606	-0.28158	-0.27571	-0.27282	-0.27183	-0.27152	-0.27143
α_r	1	0.32090	0.57914	0.61488	0.61215	0.60984	0.60898	0.60871	0.60862
$\tilde{v}_r^{(1)}$	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
$\tilde{v}_r^{(2)}$	1	0.06977	-0.21786	-0.27093	-0.28243	-0.28637	-0.28620	-0.28644	-0.28652
$\tilde{v}_r^{(3)}$	1	-0.25582	-0.45941	-0.45794	-0.45040	-0.44736	-0.44637	-0.44606	-0.44598

This shows that the approximate value of the *largest* eigenvalue of \mathbf{A}^{-1} given by α_8 is $\mu_1 \approx 0.60862$, so the approximate value of the *smallest* eigenvalue of \mathbf{A} is $\lambda_3 = 1/\mu_1 = 1.64306$, and the corresponding approximation to the associated normalized eigenvector \mathbf{x}_3 provided by \mathbf{v}_8 is

$$\mathbf{x}_3 \approx [1, -0.28652, -0.44598]^T.$$

The results accurate to five decimal places found by using a software package are $\lambda_3 = 1.64315$ and $\mathbf{x}_3 = [1, -0.28656, -0.44592]^T$. ■

As an extension of the previous argument, let k be a specified constant, and consider the matrix $\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{A} - k\mathbf{I}$. Then, in terms of matrix \mathbf{B} , the eigenvalue equation

$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}_i = \lambda_i \mathbf{x}_i$ becomes

$$\mathbf{B}\mathbf{x}_i = (\lambda_i - k)\mathbf{x}_i, \quad (50)$$

showing the eigenvectors of \mathbf{A} and \mathbf{B} are identical, but the eigenvalues $\lambda_i - k$ of \mathbf{B} are those of \mathbf{A} reduced by k . This means that the eigenvalues of $(\mathbf{A} - k\mathbf{I})^{-1}$ for $k \neq \lambda_i$, with $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$, are $1/(\lambda_1 - k), 1/(\lambda_2 - k), \dots, 1/(\lambda_n - k)$. An application of the inverse power method to $(\mathbf{A} - k\mathbf{I})^{-1}$ then determines the eigenvalue of \mathbf{A} closest to the specified constant k . This can be used as a basis for computing an eigenvector once an eigenvalue has been found. In terms of this approach, the initial application of the inverse power method is seen to involve the determination of the eigenvalue of \mathbf{A} closest to 0.

For more information about the numerical computation of eigenvalues and eigenvectors see references [2.15], [2.16], [2.17], [2.19], and [2.20].

Summary

The power method for the calculation of the eigenvalue of greatest magnitude of a matrix together with its associated eigenvector was described. It was then shown how the inverse power method can be used to find the eigenvalue of smallest magnitude, and by making a small modification to the inverse power method, how the eigenvalue closest to a given number k can be found.

EXERCISES 19.6

In Exercises 1 through 4 use the power method to find the approximate value of the dominant eigenvalue and the associated normalized eigenvector of the given matrix, starting with $\mathbf{x}_0 = [1, 1, 1]^T$ and performing 10 iterations.

1. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 3 & -1 \\ 3 & 12 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ 3. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & 2 \\ -3 & 12 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 28 \end{bmatrix}$

2. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 20 & -2 & 1 \\ -2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 4. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -31 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -10 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

In Exercises 5 and 6 use the power method to find approximations to the dominant eigenvalue λ_1 , and the associated normalized eigenvector, starting with $\mathbf{x}_0 = [1, -1, 1]^T$

and performing 10 iterations.

5. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & 20 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 6. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 19 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 14 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

In Exercises 8 through 10 use the inverse power method to find approximations to the eigenvalue of smallest magnitude of the given matrix \mathbf{A} and its associated eigenvector, starting with $\mathbf{x}_0 = [1, 1, 1]^T$ and performing six iterations.

7. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & -4 \\ 1 & 4 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ 9. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & -2 \\ 4 & 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

8. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 & -4 \\ 3 & 5 & 0 \\ -5 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 10. $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 5 & -3 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

19.7 Numerical Solution of Differential Equations

Most differential equations have no known analytical solution, and even when one can be found it is often difficult to use. As a result, when solutions are required and an analytical solution either is not known or is inconvenient to use, it becomes necessary to use methods that produce a numerical solution directly. However, unlike the general analytical solution of an initial value problem that can be adapted to any appropriate initial conditions, a numerical solution is the solution of a specific

initial value problem, so the calculation must be repeated if the initial conditions are changed.

Many different techniques are available for the generation of a numerical solution of an initial value problem, the most powerful of which are implemented in the various numerical analysis software packages that are available. These include extrapolation methods, codes based on a family of Adams–Moulton methods, and others that use predictor–corrector methods with an Adams–Bashforth method as the predictor and an Adams–Moulton method as a corrector. References for these methods are given later. In this section attention will be confined to the popular family of Runge–Kutta methods.

Predictor–corrector methods first use an explicit formula and previously computed solutions to predict a new solution. This prediction is then refined by using it in an implicit corrector formula. The Runge–Kutta methods are *one-step* methods, in the sense that the solution of a differential equation at the next step is determined solely by the solution at the previous step.

To illustrate how numerical solutions can be obtained by Runge–Kutta type methods, and to show the varying degrees of accuracy that can be attained by different approaches, a few of the simpler methods of this type will be described.

Euler's Method

The basis of this method has already been encountered in Section 5.3 when considering the **direction field** that can be associated with the first order differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y). \quad (51)$$

Preparatory to developing Euler's method let us first recall the definition of the direction field associated with (51). At any point (x_0, y_0) in the (x, y) -plane at which $f(x, y)$ is defined, (51) shows that the slope (gradient) of the solution curve through the point is $f(x_0, y_0)$. If a short line segment is drawn through the point (x_0, y_0) , making an angle θ with the positive x -axis, where $\tan \theta = f(x_0, y_0)$, the line segment will be *tangent* to the solution curve through (x_0, y_0) . This line segment will define a *direction* of change of the solution at the point (x_0, y_0) if an arrow is added to the line segment indicating the sense in which y changes at that point as x increases. A repetition of this construction at a mesh of points over the region of the (x, y) -plane in which differential equation (51) is defined will then generate a **direction field** associated with the equation. Examples of direction fields have already been given in Chapter 5, and another for the linear differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sin x - y$$

is shown in Fig. 19.11.

It is a short step from the notion of the direction field for differential equation (51) to **Euler's algorithm** for the solution of an initial value problem for the differential equation. An approximate numerical solution by Euler's method for the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y), \quad \text{subject to the initial condition } y(x_0) = y_0, \quad (52)$$

a typical direction field

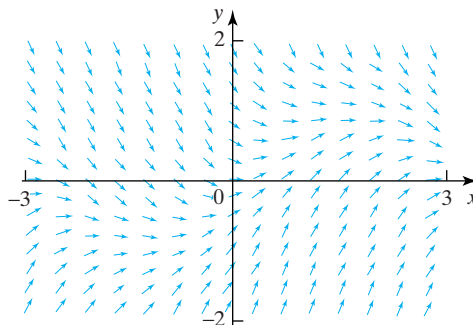


FIGURE 19.11 The direction field for $\frac{dy}{dx} = \sin x - y$.

is obtained as follows. A step size h in x is chosen, and the line segment through (x_0, y_0) is extended from x_0 to $x_0 + h$, and the y -coordinate $y_0 + \Delta y$ of the end point of the line segment is taken as the approximation to y at $x_0 + h$.

An increase in x of h from x_0 will cause the point on the tangent line approximation to the solution curve through (x_0, y_0) to increase from y_0 to $y_0 + \Delta y$, where $\Delta y = h \tan \theta$, but $\tan \theta = f(x_0, y_0)$, so $\Delta y = hf(x_0, y_0)$. It then follows that if P is the point $(x_0 + h, y_1)$ on the tangent line approximation (cf Fig. 19.4),

$$y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0). \quad (53)$$

A repetition of this process produces a sequence of points $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n), \dots$, where $x_n = x_0 + nh$ and $n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$. When these points are joined by straight line segments, a polygonal line approximation to the solution of the initial value problem in (52) is generated, called an **Euler polygonal approximation** to the solution. The algorithm for generating such an approximate solution is easily seen to be as follows.

The Euler algorithm

The approximate numerical solution of the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) \quad \text{subject to the initial condition } y(x_0) = y_0$$

generated by the Euler method with step size h is obtained from the algorithm

$$y_n = y_{n-1} + hf(x_{n-1}, y_{n-1}) \quad \text{for } n = 1, 2, \dots,$$

where $x_n = x_0 + nh$.

**finding an
approximate solution
by the Euler method**

This is the simplest example of a one-step method, and an obvious modification involves varying the step size from point to point, reducing it when the solution changes rapidly and lengthening it when it changes slowly. However, it is not possible to make such changes in a systematic manner without first having a way of estimating the error. This is usually done by comparing the result at each step to the result obtained by using a formula of higher order.

EXAMPLE 19.12

Use the Euler algorithm with a step size $h = 0.2$ to find an approximate solution of the linear first order initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \sin x - y \quad \text{with } y(0) = 1$$

in the interval $0 \leq x \leq 2$, and compare it with the exact solution

$$y = \frac{1}{2}(\sin x - \cos x) + \frac{3}{2}e^{-x}.$$

Solution This is an initial value problem for the differential equation whose direction field is shown in Fig. 19.11. Setting $h = 0.2$, $n = 10$, and $f(x, y) = \sin x - y$ in the Euler algorithm leads to the following results. The column y_{exact} contains the analytical solution.

n	x_n	y_n	$0.2f(x_n, y_n)$	$y_{n+1} = y_n + 0.2f(x_n, y_n)$	y_{exact}
0	0	1	-0.2	0.8	1
1	0.2	0.8	-0.1203	0.6797	0.8374
2	0.4	0.6797	-0.0581	0.6217	0.7397
3	0.6	0.6217	-0.0114	0.6103	0.6929
4	0.8	0.6103	0.0214	0.6317	0.6843
5	1	0.6317	0.0420	0.6736	0.7024
6	1.2	0.6736	0.0517	0.7253	0.7366
7	1.4	0.7253	0.0520	0.7773	0.7776
8	1.6	0.7773	0.0444	0.8218	0.8172
9	1.8	0.8218	0.0304	0.8522	0.8485
10	2	0.8522	0.0114	0.8636	0.8657

The error between y_{n+1} and y_{exact} can be reduced, but not eliminated, by choosing a smaller step size, though for significantly greater accuracy it is necessary to make use of a different method. ■

Modified Euler's Method

A source of error in Euler's method is its failure to take account of the curvature of the solution curve at a point (x_i, y_i) when using the tangent line approximation to the curve to estimate y_{i+1} . An improvement can be obtained by using a two-stage process to arrive at a modified gradient $\tilde{f}(x_i, y_i)$ that can be used in Euler's method in place of $f(x_i, y_i)$.

The first step when finding the modified gradient involves computing the gradient $f(x_i, y_i)$ and then using it in Euler's method to compute the gradient $f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1})$ at the point (x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) . The second and final step involves averaging these two gradients, to obtain the new gradient

$$\tilde{f}(x_i, y_i) = \frac{1}{2}\{f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_{i+1}, y_{i+1})\}, \quad (54)$$

and then using $\tilde{f}(x_i, y_i)$ in place of $f(x_i, y_i)$ in Euler's method at (x_i, y_i) to find an improved estimate \tilde{y}_{i+1} at the point (x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}) . This way of computing the

gradient is known as **Heun's method**, and it takes some account of the curvature of the solution curve at (x_i, y_i) . The following is an algorithm for the modified Euler method.

The modified Euler algorithm

The approximate numerical solution of the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) \quad \text{subject to the initial condition } y(x_0) = y_0$$

generated by the modified Euler method with step size h is obtained from the algorithm

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + \frac{1}{2}h[f(x_n, y_n) + f(x_n + h, y_n + hf(x_n, y_n))] \\ \text{for } n = 1, 2, \dots,$$

where $x_n = x_0 + nh$.

finding an
approximate solution
by the modified Euler
method

EXAMPLE 19.13

Repeat Example 19.12 using the modified Euler method with $n = 10$ and $h = 0.2$, and compare the results obtained with both the Euler method and the exact solution.

Solution The results of the calculations together with the comparisons are shown in the following table, in which results obtained using Euler's method are denoted by $y_n^{(e)}$, results obtained using Euler's modified method are denoted by $y_n^{(\text{mod})}$, and the analytical result is denoted by y_{exact} . As the calculations are straightforward, the details have been omitted.

n	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
x_n	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2
$y_n^{(e)}$	1	0.8	0.6797	0.6217	0.6103	0.6317	0.6736	0.7253	0.7773	0.8212	0.8522
$y_n^{(\text{mod})}$	1	0.8399	0.7435	0.6973	0.6887	0.7063	0.7397	0.7796	0.8181	0.8482	0.8643
y_{exact}	1	0.8374	0.7397	0.6929	0.6843	0.7024	0.7366	0.7776	0.8172	0.8485	0.8657

A comparison of the results in last three rows of the table shows the improvement in accuracy obtained when the modified Euler method is used. ■

Euler's method is effectively a Taylor series expansion of the solution $y(x)$, in which $y(x_n + h)$ is predicted from $y(x_n)$ using only the first two terms of the Taylor series expansion of $y(x)$ about the point x_n . An often-used general purpose numerical method for the integration of initial value problems for first order differential equations is the Runge–Kutta fourth order method.

There are several families of four-stage, fourth order Runge–Kutta formulas in which the error after a step size h is of the order h^5 , but as their derivation involves tedious algebra we will simply describe the most familiar one. However, before quoting this method, we first demonstrate the general approach to the derivation of Runge–Kutta methods by finding the modified Euler method.

In essence, all Runge–Kutta methods are one-step methods that can be considered to be of the form

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + hF(x_i, y_i, h), \quad (55)$$

where $F(x_i, y_i, h)$ represents some form of *averaged* value of $f(x, y)$ over the interval $x_i \leq x \leq x_{i+1}$. All of these methods can be obtained by adopting a particular form of F that contains some undetermined constants, and then finding the equations determining the constants by requiring that F agree with the Taylor series expansion of f up to a certain power of h .

In the case where F contains terms up to order h , so the error at each step will be of order h^2 , using the chain rule and the fact that $f(x, y) = f(x, y(x))$, the function F in (55) is approximated by the truncated Taylor series expansion

$$F(x, y, h) = f(x, y) + \frac{1}{2}h \left\{ \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} \frac{dy}{dx} \right\},$$

but $dy/dx = f(x, y)$, so

$$F(x, y, h) = f(x, y) + \frac{1}{2}h \{ f_x(x, y) + f_y(x, y)f(x, y) \}. \quad (56)$$

We now seek a representation of the function F of the form

$$F(x, y, h) = w_1 f(x, y) + w_2 f(x + w_3 h, y + w_4 h f(x, y)), \quad (57)$$

where as yet the constants w_1 to w_4 are unknown. Expanding $f(x + w_3 h, y + w_4 h f(x, y))$ about the point (x, y) as a two-variable Taylor series with a remainder after the first derivative terms gives

$$\begin{aligned} f(x + w_3 h, y + w_4 h f(x, y)) &= f(x, y) + w_3 h f_x(x, y) \\ &\quad + w_4 h f_y(x, y) f(x, y) + R(h), \end{aligned} \quad (58)$$

where the error term $R(h)$ is of order h^2 .

Substituting (58) into (57) and combining terms gives

$$F(x, y, h) = (w_1 + w_2) f(x, y) + h(w_2 w_3 f_x(x, y) + w_2 w_4 f_y(x, y) f(x, y)). \quad (59)$$

If (57) and (59) are required to agree up to terms in h , by equating terms with corresponding powers of h we find that

$$w_1 + w_2 = 1, \quad w_2 w_3 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \text{and} \quad w_2 w_4 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

These three equations relate the four arbitrary constants w_1 to w_4 , so if one of these constants, say w_2 , is assigned arbitrarily, the others will be determined in terms of w_2 . From (57) we then have

$$F(x, y, h) = (1 - w_2) f(x, y) + w_2 f \left(x + \frac{1}{2} h / w_2, y + \frac{1}{2} h f(x, y) / w_2 \right). \quad (60)$$

Making the choice $w_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ in (60), and using it in (55), gives the modified Euler method

$$y_{i+1} = y_i + \frac{1}{2} h \{ f(x_i, y_i) + f(x_i + h, y_i + h f(x_i, y_i)) \}. \quad (61)$$

**a Runge–Kutta type
derivation of the
modified Euler
method**

CARL DAVID TOLME RUNGE (1856–1927)

A German mathematician who was Professor of Applied Mathematics at Göttingen. His interests were in the numerical solution of differential equations, and his approach was applied by **Wilhelm Kutta (1867–1944)**, a German aerodynamicist who used Runge's work in the study of fluid mechanics.

The fourth order Runge–Kutta method for a first order differential equation

The approximate numerical solution of the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) \text{ subject to the initial condition } y(x_0) = y_0$$

with step length h is obtained from the following fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm, with $x_n = x_0 + nh$ and $y_n = y(x_n)$.

STEP 1 Calculate

$$\begin{aligned} k_{1n} &= hf(x_n, y_n) \\ k_{2n} &= hf\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_{1n}\right) \\ k_{3n} &= hf\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_{2n}\right) \\ k_{4n} &= hf(x_n + h, y_n + k_{3n}). \end{aligned}$$

STEP 2 Calculate

$$d_n = \frac{1}{6}(k_{1n} + 2k_{2n} + 2k_{3n} + k_{4n}).$$

STEP 3 The numerical approximation y_{n+1} of the solution $y = y(x_{n+1})$ is given by

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + d_n,$$

for $n = 1, 2, \dots$

EXAMPLE 19.14

Use the fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm with a step size $h = 0.2$ to solve the initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} + 2y = \sin 3x \quad \text{with } y(0) = 1$$

in the interval $0 \leq x \leq 2.4$. Compare the results obtained with the results found by

the modified Euler method and the analytical solution

$$y = \frac{1}{13}[9 \cos x - 2 \sin x + 4 \sin 2x \cos x - 12 \cos^3 x + 16e^{-2x}].$$

Solution In the following calculations $f(x, y) = \sin 3x - 2y$, the step length $h = 0.2$, so as the solution is required in the interval $0 \leq x \leq 2.4$ it follows that $n = 0, 1, \dots, 12$. The details of the intermediate calculations for $x = 0, 0.2, 0.4$, and 0.6 are listed in the first of the following tables. Under the heading y_{rk} , the second table lists all of the results obtained by the Runge–Kutta algorithm up to $x = 2.4$, and for purposes of comparison the columns with headings y_{mod} and y_{exact} show the results obtained by using the modified Euler method and the analytical solution, respectively.

Detailed Calculations for $x = 0, 0.2$, and 0.4								
n	x_n	y_n	$f(x_n, y_n)$	k_{1n}	k_{2n}	k_{3n}	k_{4n}	y_{n+1}
0	0	1	−2	−0.4	−0.2609	−0.28872	−0.17158	0.72153
1	0.2	0.72153	−0.87842	−0.17568	−0.09681	−0.11258	−0.05717	0.61292
2	0.4	0.61292	−0.29380	−0.05876	−0.03392	−0.03889	−0.03484	0.57305
3	0.6	0.57305	—	—	—	—	—	—

Comparison of Results in the Interval $0 \leq x \leq 2.4$									
n	x_n	y_{rk}	y_{mod}	y_{exact}	n	x_n	y_{rk}	y_{mod}	y_{exact}
0	0	1.0	1.0	1.0	7	1.4	0.05390	0.05090	0.05389
1	0.2	0.72153	0.73646	0.72142	8	1.6	−0.12324	−0.11730	−0.12328
2	0.4	0.61292	0.62788	0.61279	9	1.8	−0.23165	−0.21681	−0.23173
3	0.6	0.57305	0.58026	0.57295	10	2.0	−0.24192	−0.22174	−0.24202
4	0.8	0.52262	0.52056	0.52257	11	2.2	−0.15615	−0.13639	−0.15624
5	1.0	0.41675	0.40862	0.41674	12	2.4	−0.00809	−0.00531	−0.00816
6	1.2	0.25051	0.24208	0.25052	—	—	—	—	—

The fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm is easily adapted to solve two simultaneous first order differential equations or, as a special case, a single second order differential equation as follows.

The fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm for two first order simultaneous equations

The approximate numerical solution of the initial value problem for the simultaneous first order initial value problem

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y, z) \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dz}{dx} = g(x, y, z)$$

subject to the initial conditions

$$y(x_0) = y_0 \quad \text{and} \quad z(x_0) = z_0$$

generated by the fourth order Runge–Kutta method with step size h is obtained from the following algorithm in which $x_n = x_0 + nh$, $y_n = y(x_n)$, and $z_n = z(x_n)$.

STEP 1 Calculate in the following order

$$\begin{aligned} k_{1n} &= hf(x_n, y_n, z_n) & K_{1n} &= hg(x_n, y_n, z_n) \\ k_{2n} &= hf\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_{1n}, z_n + \frac{1}{2}K_{1n}\right) & K_{2n} &= hg\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_{1n}, z_n + \frac{1}{2}K_{1n}\right) \\ k_{3n} &= hf\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_{2n}, z_n + \frac{1}{2}K_{2n}\right) & K_{3n} &= hg\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_{2n}, z_n + \frac{1}{2}K_{2n}\right) \\ k_{4n} &= hf(x_n + h, y_n + k_{3n}, z_n + K_{3n}) & K_{4n} &= hg(x_n + h, y_n + k_{3n}, z_n + K_{3n}). \end{aligned}$$

STEP 2 Calculate

$$\begin{aligned} d_n &= \frac{1}{6}(k_{1n} + 2k_{2n} + 2k_{3n} + k_{4n}) \quad \text{and} \\ D_n &= \frac{1}{6}(K_{1n} + 2K_{2n} + 2K_{3n} + K_{4n}). \end{aligned}$$

STEP 3 The numerical approximations of the solutions $y = y(x_{n+1})$ and $z = z(x_{n+1})$ are given by

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + d_n \quad \text{and} \quad z_{n+1} = z_n + D_n,$$

for $n = 1, 2, \dots$

**adapting the
Runge–Kutta method
to solve second order
equations**

This fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm with step size h is easily modified to find the solution of the following initial value problem for the single second order differential equation written in the standard form

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = g\left(x, y, \frac{dy}{dx}\right) \quad \text{with } y(x_0) = y_0 \text{ and } z(x_0) = z_0. \quad (62)$$

All that is necessary is to reduce the second order equation to a system of two simultaneous first order equations by setting

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = z \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{dz}{dx} = g(x, y, z) \quad (63)$$

in the preceding fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm, and then to use the initial conditions

$$y(x_0) = y_0 \quad \text{and} \quad z(x_0) = y'(x_0) = z_0. \quad (64)$$

EXAMPLE 19.15

Use the fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm with step length 0.1 to find a numerical approximation to the solution of the initial value problem for the Hermite equation

$$y'' - 2xy' + 8y = 0 \quad \text{with } y(0) = 12 \quad \text{and} \quad y'(0) = 0$$

in the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$. Compare the results of the calculations with the analytical solution $y(x) = 16x^4 - 48x^2 + 12$.

Solution This is the Hermite equation with $n = 4$, and it has the analytical solution $H_4(x) = 16x^4 - 48x^2 + 12$. Using (62) and (63) we set $z = dy/dx$ and $g(x, y, z) = 2xz - 8y$, and use the step size $h = 0.1$. The initial conditions are imposed at the origin, so $x_0 = 0$, $y(x_0) = 12$, and $z(x_0) = y'(x_0) = 0$, corresponding to $y_0 = 12$ and $z_0 = 0$. The details of the intermediate calculations for $x = 0$ and 0.1 are set out below; the table that follows lists the results for the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$, with the second order Runge–Kutta solution denoted by y_{rk} and the analytical solution by y_{exact} .

$x_0 = 0$
 $f(x_0, y_0, z_0) = 0, \quad g(x_0, y_0, z_0) = -96, \quad k_1 = 0, \quad K_1 = -9.6, \quad k_2 = -0.48$
 $K_2 = -9.648, \quad k_3 = -0.4824, \quad K_3 = -9.45624, \quad k_4 = -0.945624$
 $K_4 = -9.403205, \quad d = -0.478404, \quad D = -9.535281 \quad \text{so that}$
 $y_1 = 11.521596 \quad \text{and} \quad z_1 = -9.535281, \quad \text{where } z_1 = y'(x_1).$

$x_1 = 0.2$
 $f(x_1, y_1, z_1) = -9.535281, \quad g(x_1, y_1, z_1) = -94.079824, \quad k_1 = -0.953528,$
 $K_1 = -9.407982, \quad k_2 = -1.423927, \quad K_2 = -9.263044, \quad k_3 = -1.416680,$
 $K_3 = -9.072710, \quad k_4 = -1.860799, \quad K_4 = -8.828252, \quad d = -1.415924,$
 $D = -9.151290 \quad \text{so that} \quad y_2 = 10.105672 \quad \text{and}$
 $z_2 = -18.686571, \quad \text{where } z_2 = y'(x_2).$

Comparison of Solutions for $0 \leq x \leq 1$							
n	x_n	y_{rk}	y_{exact}	n	x_n	y_{rk}	y_{exact}
0	0	12	12	6	0.6	-3.205311	-3.2064
1	0.1	11.521596	11.5216	7	0.7	-7.676938	-7.6784
2	0.2	10.105672	10.1056	8	0.8	-12.164555	-12.1664
3	0.3	7.809827	7.8096	9	0.9	-16.380188	-16.3824
4	0.4	4.730055	4.7296	10	1.0	-19.997470	-20.0
5	0.5	1.000747	1.0	—	—	—	—

the F(4,5) adaptive step size algorithm

When the solution of a differential equation changes rapidly in some intervals, and slowly in others, it becomes necessary to vary the step size as the calculation progresses if accuracy is to be maintained. The **F(4,5) Runge–Kutta–Fehlberg algorithm**, based on a form of the fourth order Runge–Kutta scheme, is implemented in many numerical analysis software programs that are readily available, and it determines the step size at each stage of the calculation. The increase in complexity of the calculation is indicated by the fact that the **F(4,5) algorithm** uses six stages in the calculation in place of the four used by the classical fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm. As the calculation proceeds, numerical estimates of the solution after a given step size h are made using a form of the fourth order Runge–Kutta method and an efficient fifth order formula. The difference of these two estimates is compared with a preassigned tolerance, and the result is then used to either reduce or increase the step size until the difference lies within the required

tolerance. The resulting step size is then used to advance the calculation to the next stage.

More detailed information about the numerical integration schemes for ordinary differential equations can be found in references [2.19], [2.20], and [3.20] through [3.26].

Summary

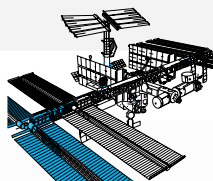
Of the many methods available for the numerical integration of ordinary differential equations, at an elementary level only the Euler and modified Euler methods have been described. For greater accuracy the classical fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm, which belongs to a family of similar algorithms, was presented without derivation, though the form of argument used was illustrated by deriving the modified Euler method. Finally, the important adaptive F(4,5) Runge–Kutta–Fehlberg algorithm was mentioned that adjusts the step size automatically as the calculation progresses in order to preserve a preassigned accuracy.

EXERCISES 19.7

Solve the following initial value problems by computer using the fourth order Runge–Kutta algorithm.

1. $y' = (3x^2 + y^2)^{1/2} - y$ with $y(2) = 0$ and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $2 \leq x \leq 3$.
2. $y' = xy/(x^2 + y^2)^{1/2}$ with $y(1) = 1$ and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $1 \leq x \leq 2$.
3. $y' = (x^2 + y^2)^{1/2} - xy$ with $y(1) = 2$ and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $1 \leq x \leq 2$.
4. $y' = \frac{1}{2}(x^2 + 2y^2) - xy$ with $y(1) = 0$ and $h = 0.1$ over the interval $1 \leq x \leq 1.5$.
5. $y' = \cos(2x + y) - 3y$ with $y(1) = 1$ and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $1 \leq x \leq 2$.
6. $y' = \sin(x + y) - 2y$ with $y(0) = 1$ and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$.
7. $y'' - xy' + 2y = 0$ with $y(0) = 2$, $y'(0) = -1$, and $h = 0.1$ over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 0.5$.
8. $y'' + (3 + x)y' + y^2 = 0$ with $y(1) = 1$, $y'(1) = 2$, and $h = 0.1$ over the interval $1 \leq x \leq 1.5$.
9. $y'' + (1 + \sin 2x)y' + 3y = 0$ with $y(0) = 1$, $y'(0) = 1$, and $h = 0.1$ over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 0.5$.
10. $y'' + (1 + y^2)^{1/2}y' + y = 0$ with $y(2) = 0$, $y'(2) = 1$, and $h = 0.1$ over the interval $2 \leq x \leq 2.5$.

11. $y'' + 2y' - y^2 = 0$ with $y(0) = 2$, $y'(0) = 1$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$.
12. $y'' - xy' - y^2 = 0$ with $y(0) = -1$, $y'(0) = 2$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$.
13. $y'' + yy' - 3y = 0$ with $y(1) = 1$, $y'(1) = 1$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $1 \leq x \leq 2$.
14. $y'' + x^2 \sin y' - 2y = 0$ with $y(1) = 0$, $y'(1) = -1$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $1 \leq x \leq 2$.
15. $y'' - xy' - y^2 = 2x$ with $y(0) = -2$, $y'(0) = 1$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$.
16. $y'' + 2yy' - 3y = 1 - x^2$ with $y(0) = 3$, $y'(0) = 2$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$.
17. $\frac{dx}{dt} = tx + (x + y)y$ and $\frac{dy}{dt} = ty - (x + y)x$ with $x(0) = 1$, $y(0) = 0$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq t \leq 1$.
18. $\frac{dx}{dt} = (1 + t)y^2 - 2x$ and $\frac{dy}{dt} = y^2 + tx$ with $x(0) = -1$, $y(0) = -3$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq t \leq 1$.
19. $\frac{dx}{dt} = \sin(x + 4y)$ and $\frac{dy}{dt} = 2\cos(x - 3y)$ with $x(0) = 1$, $y(0) = 1$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq t \leq 1$.
20. $\frac{dx}{dt} = \sin x + 4\cos y$ and $\frac{dy}{dt} = \sin y - 3\sin x$ with $x(0) = 1$, $y(0) = -2$, and $h = 0.2$ over the interval $0 \leq t \leq 1$.



CHAPTER 19 TECHNOLOGY PROJECTS

Project 1

Spline Function Approximation

This project uses a spline function computer package to generate a natural spline approximation to a given data set. The data provided can be considered to be the scaled set of nine points through which the profile of the side elevation of a yacht hull complete with its keel must pass.

1. Make and plot a natural cubic spline function approximation to the following set of data points, where in each number pair the first number represents the x -coordinate and the second the y -coordinate:

$(0, 0), (4.5, -2.3), (10, -3.7), (12.3, -6.8),$
 $(16.7, -6.8), (18.4, -3.4), (21.2, -2.3), (23, 0).$

2. Design a different profile of your own involving at least nine number pairs. Construct and plot a corresponding spline function approximation, and compare the result with the original profile. If necessary, reposition the data points to make the approximation a better fit.

Project 2

Newton's Method

The purpose of this project is to construct a procedure for Newton's method, and then to use it to determine the zeros of two expressions involving Bessel functions.

1. Plot $f(x) = J_2(x)$ for $0 \leq x \leq 35$ and use the graph to determine the approximate zeros of $J_2(x)$ in this interval, the first six of which are listed in Table 8.1. Construct a procedure for Newton's method involving 10 iterations and use it with the approximate values found from the graph to determine the zeros of $f(x)$ to 10 decimal places. Print out the values of these

zeros together with the value of $f(x)$ at each zero to confirm the accuracy.

2. Repeat some of the previous calculations using poorer initial approximations to experience how sometimes the calculation does not converge to the expected zero and sometimes it diverges. Notice that this numerical method only works when $f'(x)$ can be found analytically.
3. The eigenvalues of a certain problem are determined by the zeros of the expression

$$J_0(x)J_1(1.5x) - J_0(1.5x)J_1(x) = 0.$$

Plot $f(x) = J_0(x)J_1(1.5x) - J_0(1.5x)J_1(x)$ in the interval $0 \leq x \leq 20$ and determine from the graph the approximate values of the first three positive zeros of $f(x)$. Use the procedure developed in part 1 with these approximate zeros to find their values to 10 decimal places.

Project 3

Modified Euler and Runge–Kutta Methods

The purpose of this project is to construct procedures for the modified Euler and the fourth order Runge–Kutta method and then to compare the results obtained when they are applied first to a simple linear initial value problem and then to a nonlinear initial value problem.

1. Construct a procedure for the modified Euler method derived in Section 19.7.
2. Construct a procedure for the fourth order Runge–Kutta method defined as follows:

Consider the differential equation $dy/dx = f(x, y)$, and let the initial condition at $x = x_0$ be $y(x_0) = y_0$. Let the step size be h and y_1, y_2, \dots, y_r be the approximations to $y(x)$ at the respective points $x_1 = x_0 + h, x_2 = x_0 + 2h, \dots, x_r = x_0 + rh$. Then, for $n = 0, 1, \dots$, the values y_1, y_2, \dots are determined from the

algorithm

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_1 &= hf(x_n, y_n) \\
 k_2 &= hf\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right) \\
 k_3 &= hf\left(x_n + \frac{1}{2}h, y_n + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right) \\
 k_4 &= hf(x_n + h, y_n + k_3) \\
 \text{with } x_{n+1} &= x_n + h \quad \text{and} \\
 y_{n+1} &= y_n + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4).
 \end{aligned}$$

3. Apply both methods to the linear initial value problem $dy/dx = y$ with $y(0) = 1$ and $h = 0.1$. Print out the results for the interval $0 \leq x \leq 1$ and compare them with the exact solution $y(x) = e^x$.
4. Apply both methods to the nonlinear initial value problem

$$\begin{aligned}
 dy/dx &= \sin(xy) \sin(3x), \quad \text{with} \\
 y(0) &= 1 \text{ and } h = 0.1,
 \end{aligned}$$

and compare the results over the interval $0 \leq x \leq 2$.

Project 4

The Shooting Method

This project provides an introduction to the **shooting method** when used to solve a two-point boundary value problem for a linear second order differential equation. The underlying idea of the method can be likened to the problem of projecting a particle from a fixed point at different angles to the horizontal, and finding the angle of projection at which the particle attains a prescribed altitude when at a fixed horizontal distance from its point of origin.

Consider the two-point boundary value problem

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} + P(x) \frac{dy}{dx} + Q(x)y = R(x),$$

$$\text{with } y(a) = k \text{ and } y(b) = K \quad (b > a),$$

where a, b, k , and K are given numbers.

Now consider two initial value problems with the different initial conditions

$$\text{(I)} \quad y(a) = k \quad \text{and} \quad y'(a) = K_1$$

and

$$\text{(II)} \quad y(a) = k \quad \text{and} \quad y'(a) = K_2,$$

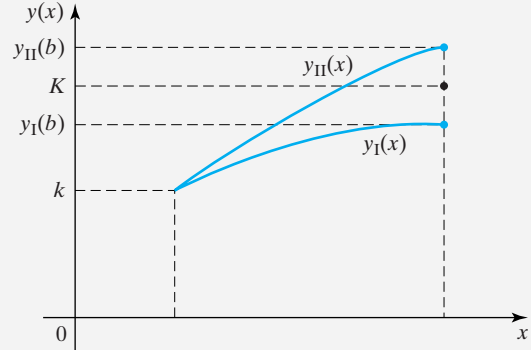


FIGURE 19.12 The two solutions $y_I(x)$ and $y_{II}(x)$.

where for the moment numbers $K_1 \neq K_2$ are specified arbitrarily. If the corresponding solutions are $y_I(x)$ and $y_{II}(x)$, their typical behavior is shown in Fig. 19.12, where the value $y(b) = K$ necessary to satisfy the original two-point boundary value problem is shown as the point (b, K) .

Now set $y(x) = K_1 y_I(x) + K_2 y_{II}(x)$, with $K_1 + K_2 = 1$. Then substituting this result into the differential equation shows that it is a solution and, in addition, that $y(x)$ satisfies the boundary condition $y(a) = k$. Setting $x = b$ and $y(b) = K$ in $y(x)$ gives

$$K = K_1 y_I(b) + K_2 y_{II}(b),$$

so using the condition $K_1 + K_2 = 1$, solving for K_1 and K_2 , and substituting the results into $y(x)$ shows that the solution of the two-point boundary value problem is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
 y(x) &= \left[\frac{K - y_{II}(b)}{y_I(b) - y_{II}(b)} \right] y_I(x) \\
 &\quad + \left[\frac{y_I(b) - K}{y_I(b) - y_{II}(b)} \right] y_{II}(x).
 \end{aligned}$$

Using the fourth order Runge-Kutta method to find $y_I(x)$ and $y_{II}(x)$, apply this method to the two-point boundary value problem

$$2x^2 \frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} - 7x \frac{dy}{dx} + 10y = 3x,$$

$$\text{with } y(1) = 1 \text{ and } y(2) = 4,$$

and find the solution for $1 \leq x \leq 2$ at step increments of 0.2. Compare your result with the analytical solution

$$y(x) = x + \frac{x^2(1 - \sqrt{x})}{2 - 2\sqrt{2}}, \quad \text{for } 1 \leq x \leq 2.$$

Project 5

Least Squares Fitting of Data

Instead of Lagrange or spline interpolation between known data points, it is sometimes better to fit an expression of the form

$$P(x) = a_0\varphi_0(x) + a_1\varphi_1(x) + \cdots + \varphi_m(x),$$

where the $\varphi_0(x), \varphi_1(x), \dots, \varphi_m(x)$ is some convenient set of functions. In the method of least squares, the function $P(x)$ is fitted to the set of data points $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ by setting

$$S(a_0, a_1, \dots, a_m) = \sum_{i=0}^n [P(x_i) - y_i]^2,$$

and requiring this sum of squares of errors between $P(x)$ at the points x_i and the corresponding numbers y_i to be minimized.

A typical case involves fitting a quadratic in x to the data points, so $\varphi_r(x) = x^r$ and

$$P(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2.$$

The method of least squares then requires the sum $S(a_0, a_1, a_2)$ to be minimized, where

$$S(a_0, a_1, a_2) = \sum_{i=0}^n [a_0 + a_1x_i + a_2x_i^2 - y_i]^2.$$

Regarding the coefficients a_0, a_1, a_2 as parameters, the extremum of the square error S will be found by taking the coefficients to be the solutions of the three equations $\partial S / \partial a_j = 0$; that is, by finding a_0, a_1 , and a_2 from the three linear nonhomogeneous equations

$$a_0 \sum_{r=0}^n x_r^j + a_1 \sum_{r=0}^n x_r^{j+1} + a_2 \sum_{r=0}^n x_r^{j+2} = \sum_{r=0}^n x_r^j y_r, \quad \text{for } j = 0, 1, 2.$$

Substituting the coefficients a_0, a_1 , and a_2 into $P(x)$ then gives the required least squares fit.

(a) Define a function $f(x)$ that can reasonably be approximated by $P(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$ over an interval $x_0 \leq x \leq x_n$. For some arbitrary increasing set of points x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n , typically with $n = 20$, set $y_j = f(x_j)$. Using the points $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ as data points, make a least squares fit of $P(x)$. Plot $P(x)$ and the data points together to show the nature of fit that is obtained. Examine how changing the set of points x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n alters the nature of the fit.

(b) Extend the preceding analysis using $P(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$. Repeat the calculations in (a), but this time using a function $f(x)$ that can reasonably be approximated by a cubic. Again plot $P(x)$ and the original set of data points together to show the nature of the fit. Again examine how changing the set of points x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n alters the nature of the fit.

ANSWERS

Exercise Set 1.1

1. Consider $a/\sqrt{b} + b/\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b} = [a - \sqrt{(ab)}]/\sqrt{b} + [b - \sqrt{(ab)}]/\sqrt{a} = (a - b)(\sqrt{a} - \sqrt{b})/\sqrt{(ab)} \geq 0$. Numerator and denominator have the same sign, so the result follows.
3. $P(n)$ is the stated proposition and $P(1)$ is true. $(1 - r^n)/(1 - r) + r^n = (1 - r^{n+1})/(1 - r)$ so $P(n)$ implies $P(n + 1)$, but $P(1)$ is true so $P(n)$ is true for $n \geq 1$.
5. Use the same form of argument as in Example 1.1. A quick noninductive proof follows from Example 1.1 by replacing ax by $ax + \pi/2$.
7. $81 + 216x + 216x^2 + 96x^3 + 16x^4$
9. $\frac{1}{9} - \frac{4}{27}x + \frac{4}{27}x^2 - \frac{32}{243}x^3 + \cdots, |x| < \frac{3}{2}$
11. $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{8}x^2 + \frac{3}{64}x^4 - \frac{5}{256}x^6 + \cdots, |x| < \sqrt{2}$

Exercise Set 1.2

1. $-\frac{1}{2} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$
3. $-\frac{1}{2} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{23}}{2}$
5. $-\frac{1}{2} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{3}}{6}$
7. $-\frac{1}{4} \pm i\frac{\sqrt{31}}{4}$
9. $a = 5, b = -40$
11. $\sqrt{10}, 4 - i, -7 - 3i, 8 - i, -30 - 45i, \sqrt{65}/5, \frac{1}{5} + i\frac{4}{15}$

Exercise Set 1.3

1. $u + v = 3 + i, u - v = 1 + 5i$
3. $u + v = -6 - 4i, u - v = 4i$
5. $u + v = -1 + 8i, u - v = 7 + 4i$
7. $u + v = -8 - 8i, u - v = 12i$

Exercise Set 1.4

1. Straightforward
3. Expand the left side of the identity $(\cos \theta + i \sin \theta)^5 = \cos 5\theta + i \sin 5\theta$ and then equate real and imaginary parts to obtain $\cos 5\theta = \cos^5 \theta - 10 \cos^3 \theta \sin^2 \theta + 5 \cos \theta \sin^4 \theta$ and $\sin 5\theta = 5 \cos^4 \theta \sin \theta - 10 \cos^2 \theta \sin^3 \theta + \sin^5 \theta$.

5. Straightforward

7. $z^n + 1/z^n = \exp(in\theta) + \exp(-in\theta) = 2 \cos n\theta$, so $\cos n\theta = \frac{1}{2}(z^n + 1/z^n)$ and, similarly, $\sin n\theta = \frac{1}{2i}(z^n - 1/z^n)$, and with $n = 1$, $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(z + 1/z)$ and $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2i}(z - 1/z)$. Thus $\cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta = (1/2)^3(z + 1/z)^3(1/2i)^3(z - 1/z)^3$. Expanding, grouping terms, and using the above results gives $\cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta = \frac{3}{32} \sin 2\theta - \frac{1}{32} \sin 6\theta$.

9. Proceed as in Exercise 7.

11. Proceed as in Exercise 7.

13. $8\sqrt{2} \exp(i\pi/12), \sqrt{2}/4 \exp(7i\pi/12), 128 \exp(-2\pi i/3)$
15. $24 \exp(-i\pi/3), 2/3 \exp(i\pi/3), \sqrt{2}/32 \exp(-i\pi/4)$
17. $64, \pi/2$
19. Multiply numerator and denominator on the right of Exercise 18 by $e^{i\theta/2}$ to obtain $\sum_{k=1}^n \exp(ik\theta) = \frac{\exp[i(n+\frac{1}{2})\theta] - \exp(\frac{1}{2}i\theta)}{\exp(\frac{1}{2}i\theta) - \exp(-\frac{1}{2}i\theta)}$. The Lagrange identity follows by equating the real parts of this identity.

Exercise Set 1.5

1. $\pm \left\{ \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}-1}{2} \right)^{1/2} + i \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}+1}{2} \right)^{1/2} \right\}$
3. $\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(1 + i)$
5. $\pm \left\{ \left(\frac{\sqrt{13}+2}{2} \right)^{1/2} - i \left(\frac{\sqrt{13}-2}{2} \right)^{1/2} \right\}$
7. $\pm(1/\sqrt{2})(3 - i)$
9. $2^{1/3} \exp(\pi i/9), 2^{1/3} \exp(7\pi i/9), 2^{1/3} \exp(13\pi i/9)$
11. $-(1/\sqrt{2})(1 + i), (1/\sqrt{2})(1 - i), (1/\sqrt{2})(-1 + i), (1/\sqrt{2})(1 + i)$
13. $i, -(1/2)(\sqrt{3} + i), (1/2)(\sqrt{3} - i)$
15. $0, [(\sqrt{2}+1)/2]^{1/2} - i[(\sqrt{2}-1)/2]^{1/2}, -[(\sqrt{2}+1)/2]^{1/2} + i[(\sqrt{2}-1)/2]^{1/2}$
17. ω may be any n th root of unity. Choose $\omega = \exp(2\pi i/n)$ and substitute for ω . The first result

follows by equating the real parts of the expression and the second by equating the imaginary parts.

19. $1, 2 - 3i, 2 + 3i$

21. The polynomial has complex coefficients, so its roots do not occur in complex conjugate pairs.
 $z_{\pm} = \pm[(1/\sqrt{2} + 1/2)^{1/2} - i(1/\sqrt{2} - 1/2)^{1/2}]$

Exercise Set 1.6

1. $\frac{5}{3} \frac{1}{2x+1} + \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{x+2}$
7. $1 - \frac{4}{x+2} + \frac{5}{(x+2)^2}$
3. $\frac{29}{2x+5} - \frac{13}{x+2}$
9. $(x+2)^2 + 1$
5. $\frac{1}{x+2} - \frac{1}{(x+2)^2}$
11. $2(x+3/4)^2 - 57/8$
13. $9(x-1/9)^2 + 17/9$

Exercise Set 1.7

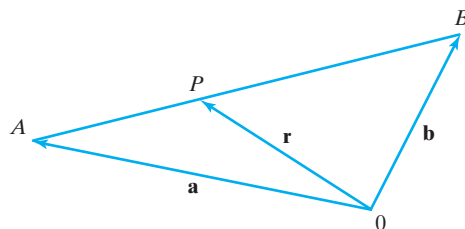
1. 18
3. 21
5. 0
7. 1
11. $x_1 = 10/23,$
 $x_2 = 15/23,$
 $x_3 = -6/23$

Exercise Set 1.13

1. In Theorem 1.10 set $n = 3$ and make the identifications $x_1 = x, x_2 = y, x_3 = z, u_1 = r, u_2 = \theta, u_3 = z, X_1 = r \cos \theta, X_2 = r \sin \theta, X_3 = z$ and substitute into the theorem.
3. In Theorem 1.10 set $n = 3$ and make the identifications $x_1 = x, x_2 = y, x_3 = z, u_1 = r, u_2 = \theta, u_3 = \phi, X_1 = r \sin \theta \cos \phi, X_2 = r \sin \theta \sin \phi, X_3 = r \cos \theta$ and substitute the results into the theorem.

Exercise Set 2.1

3. (a) $-(3/2)\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$ (b) $2\mathbf{i} - 9\mathbf{j} - 9\mathbf{k}$
5. $\underline{AB} = -\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}$, unit vector is $(1/\sqrt{27})(-\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k})$
7. $\underline{AB} = \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}$, so the unit vector in this direction is $\hat{\mathbf{v}} = (\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a})/|\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}|$. Divide AB into $m+n$ parts of length $|\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}|/(m+n)$, then $AP = m|\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a}|/(m+n)$, so $\underline{AP} = AP \hat{\mathbf{v}} = m(\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a})/(m+n)$. As $\underline{OP} = \underline{OA} + \underline{AP}$ we have $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a} + m(\mathbf{b} - \mathbf{a})/(m+n) = (n\mathbf{a} + m\mathbf{b})/(m+n)$.



9. Use the same form of argument as in Exercise 7 with M the mid-point of AC . Hence, show that $\underline{AM} = (\mathbf{c} - \mathbf{a})/2$, $\underline{OM} = \underline{OA} + \underline{AM} = (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c})/2$ and $\underline{MB} = \underline{OB} - \underline{OM} = \mathbf{b} - (\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{c})/2$. If P is $1/3$ the distance along MB from M , $\underline{MP} = \underline{MB}/3$. Position vector $\underline{OP} = \underline{OM} + \underline{MP} = (1/3)(\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c})$. A similar argument yields the identical result using the other two mid-points of sides of the triangle, so the result is proved.
11. Let the forces along the x, y , and z axes be $\mathbf{F}_1, \mathbf{F}_2$, and \mathbf{F}_3 . Then $\mathbf{F}_1 = 2\mathbf{i}, \mathbf{F}_2 = \mathbf{j}$, and $\mathbf{F}_3 = 4\mathbf{k}$, so $\mathbf{S} = \mathbf{F}_1 + \mathbf{F}_2 + \mathbf{F}_3 = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$, $\|\mathbf{S}\| = \sqrt{21}$, and $\hat{\mathbf{S}} = (1/\sqrt{21})(2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k})$.
13. The standard form of the equation of L is $\frac{x+1/2}{3/2} = \frac{y+2/3}{4/3} = \frac{z-1/2}{1/4}$, so the position vector of a point on the line is $\mathbf{a} = -(1/2)\mathbf{i} - (2/3)\mathbf{j} + (1/2)\mathbf{k}$. A vector along the line is $\mathbf{b} = (3/2)\mathbf{i} + (4/3)\mathbf{j} - (1/4)\mathbf{k}$, so a unit vector along L is $\mathbf{b}/\|\mathbf{b}\|$ where $\|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{589}/12$. To find the position vector of another point on L choose an arbitrary value for x and use it in the equation for L to find the corresponding values of y and z .
15. (a) As $(3, 2, 4)$ lies on L_1 its position vector is $\mathbf{a} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$. As $(3, 2, 4)$ and $(2, 1, 6)$ also lie on L_1 a vector \mathbf{b} along L_1 is $\mathbf{b} = (2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}) - (3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}) = -\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$. (b) The line L_2 is also parallel to \mathbf{b} , but it passes through $\mathbf{a} = -2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$, so L_2 has the equation

$$\frac{x+2}{-1} = \frac{y-1}{-1} = \frac{z-2}{2}.$$

17. The position vector of a point on the line is $\mathbf{a} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$ and a vector parallel to the line is $\mathbf{b} = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k}$. If we set $\mathbf{r} = x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ the vector equation of the line $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{a} + \lambda\mathbf{b}$ becomes $x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k} + \lambda(2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 3\mathbf{k})$, so the cartesian form of the equation is

$$\frac{x-3}{2} = \frac{y-2}{3} = \frac{z+3}{-3} = \lambda.$$

The coordinates of three arbitrary points on the line follow by assigning λ three different numerical values and then solving for x , y and z .

Exercise Set 2.2

1. (a) 2 (b) 4 (c) 0 3. (a) No (b) No (c) No (d) Yes
5. (a) 16 (b) -15 (c) 17 (d) 1
7. (a) $\cos \theta = (\sqrt{2}/3)$, $\theta = 61.9^\circ$ (b) $\cos \theta = 6/7$, $\theta = 31^\circ$ (c) $\cos \theta = 8/\sqrt{154}$, $\theta = 49.9^\circ$
9. $F_C = \mathbf{F} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}} = \mathbf{F} \cdot (\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{3}$ so $F_C = 9/\sqrt{3}$
11. $\mathbf{a} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{b}} = -2/\sqrt{14}$, $\mathbf{b} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{a}} = -2/3$
13. (a) $l = m = n = 1/\sqrt{3}$, $\theta = 54.7^\circ$
 (b) $l = 1/3$, $\theta = 70.5^\circ$, $m = -2/3$, $\theta = 131.8^\circ$, $n = 2/3$, $\theta = 48.2^\circ$
 (c) $l = 4/\sqrt{29}$, $\theta = 42^\circ$, $m = -2/\sqrt{29}$, $\theta = 111.8^\circ$, $n = 3/\sqrt{29}$, $\theta = 56.1^\circ$
15. $\|\mathbf{a}\| = \sqrt{14}$, $\|\mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{54}$, $\|\mathbf{a} + \mathbf{b}\| = \sqrt{118}$, $\sqrt{118} < \sqrt{14} + \sqrt{54}$
17. $2x - 3y + z = 3$
19. $2x + z = -1$
21. $\mathbf{r} \cdot \mathbf{n}/\|\mathbf{n}\|$ is the projection of the position vector of a point on the plane onto the unit normal to the plane, and so is the perpendicular distance of the plane from the origin. If $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{n} > 0$ the perpendicular distance of the plane from the origin is positive, so the plane then lies on the side of \mathbf{O} toward which \mathbf{n} is directed, and conversely.
23. $\mathbf{n}_1 = \mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{n}_2 = 2\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ so $\cos \theta = \mathbf{n}_1 \cdot \mathbf{n}_2 / \|\mathbf{n}_1\| \|\mathbf{n}_2\| = -11/(\sqrt{14}\sqrt{30})$, $\theta = 122^\circ$
25. Component of \mathbf{a} in direction of \mathbf{b} is $a_b = \mathbf{a} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{b}}$ so $\mathbf{a}_b = (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{b}/\|\mathbf{b}\|^2$, but $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{a}_b + \mathbf{a}_p$, so $\mathbf{a}_p = \mathbf{a} - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{b}/\|\mathbf{b}\|^2$
27. $W = \mathbf{F} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{a}}d = (\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{a}/\|\mathbf{a}\|)d$
29. $\|\mathbf{a}\|^2 = 26$, $\|\mathbf{b}\|^2 = 14$, $|\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b}| = 5$, $\|\lambda\mathbf{a} + \mu\mathbf{b}\|^2 = 170$. $170 \leq (4) \cdot (26) - (12) \cdot (5) + (9) \cdot (14) = 170$, so in this case the equality holds.

Exercise Set 2.3

1. $5\mathbf{i} - 14\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$
3. $-18\mathbf{i} - 7\mathbf{j} + 21\mathbf{k}$
5. $2\mathbf{i} - 4\mathbf{k}$
7. $-5\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$
9. $-2\mathbf{i} - 11\mathbf{j} - 5\mathbf{k}$
11. $(\mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}) \times \mathbf{a} = -24\mathbf{i} - 12\mathbf{j} + 18\mathbf{k}$
13. $(\mathbf{b} + \mathbf{c}) \times \mathbf{a} = -7\mathbf{j}$
15. $(-\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{30}$
17. $(-4\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{26}$
19. $(\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j})/\sqrt{2}$
21. $3x + 3y - z = 10$
23. $4x + 2z = 10$
25. No
27. Yes

29. $\mathbf{N} = \alpha\mathbf{i} + \beta\mathbf{j} + \gamma\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{b} = 3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$
 $\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{N} = 0$ gives $\alpha + \beta + 3\gamma = 0$ and $\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{N} = 0$ gives $3\alpha + 2\beta + \gamma = 0$. Set $\alpha = c$ (arbitrary). Then $\beta = -(8/5)c$ and $\gamma = (1/5)c$, so $\mathbf{N} = c(\mathbf{i} - (8/5)\mathbf{j} + (1/5)\mathbf{k})$ and $\hat{\mathbf{N}} = (5\mathbf{i} - 8\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{90}$. Next $\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = -5\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, so $\hat{\mathbf{n}} = (-5\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{90}$, showing that $\hat{\mathbf{N}} = -\hat{\mathbf{n}}$. The difference in sign is due to the fact that \mathbf{a} , \mathbf{b} , and \mathbf{N} do not necessarily form a right-handed set of vectors.

Exercise Set 2.4

1. $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = -15$, $V = 15$
3. $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = 25$, $V = 25$
5. Yes
7. No
9. Yes
11. $[\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}] = -10$
13. $[\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}] = 0$
15. $[\lambda\mathbf{a} + \mu\mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{d}] = (\lambda\mathbf{a} + \mu\mathbf{b}) \cdot (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{d}) = \lambda\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{d}) + \mu\mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{d}) = \lambda[\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{d}] + \mu[\mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}, \mathbf{d}]$
17. $7x + 2y - 4z = 2$, $\hat{\mathbf{n}} = (7\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k})/\sqrt{69}$
19. $5x - 10y - z = -20$, $\hat{\mathbf{n}} = (5\mathbf{i} - 10\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})/\sqrt{126}$
21. From Theorem 2.4(a) $\mathbf{a} \times (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{b} - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{c}$. Make the substitutions $\mathbf{a} \rightarrow \mathbf{b}$, $\mathbf{b} \rightarrow \mathbf{c}$, and $\mathbf{c} \rightarrow \mathbf{a}$ to get $\mathbf{b} \times (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{a}) = (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{a})\mathbf{c} - (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{a}$. Now make the substitutions $\mathbf{b} \rightarrow \mathbf{c}$, $\mathbf{c} \rightarrow \mathbf{a}$, and $\mathbf{a} \rightarrow \mathbf{b}$ to get $\mathbf{c} \times (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b}) = (\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{b})\mathbf{a} - (\mathbf{c} \cdot \mathbf{a})\mathbf{b}$. The result follows by adding these results.
23. Yes
25. Yes
27. Area of base = $1/2$ area of parallelogram with sides \mathbf{b} and \mathbf{c} , so $S = (1/2)\|\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}\|$. Vertical height $h = \mathbf{a} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{n}}$, so volume of tetrahedron is $V = (1/3)hS = (1/6)|\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c})|$.
29. Take the dot product with $\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}$ to get $\lambda\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) + \mu\mathbf{b} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) + \nu\mathbf{c} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) + \mathbf{d} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = 0$. The two middle terms are zero, so $\lambda\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) + \mathbf{d} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) = 0$. So, provided \mathbf{a} , \mathbf{b} , and \mathbf{c} are linearly independent, $\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c}) \neq 0$, so then $\lambda = -\mathbf{d} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c})/[\mathbf{a} \cdot (\mathbf{b} \times \mathbf{c})]$, and the other result follows in similar fashion.
31. Write Theorem 2.4 in the form $\mathbf{b} \times (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{d}) = (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{d})\mathbf{c} - (\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{c})\mathbf{d}$ and form the dot product with \mathbf{a} to obtain $\mathbf{a} \cdot [\mathbf{b} \times (\mathbf{c} \times \mathbf{d})] = (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{c})(\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{d}) - (\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{d})(\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{c})$. Interchanging the dot and cross on the left gives the result.

Exercise Set 2.5

1. Sum (3, 0, 2, 4, 6), norms $\sqrt{13}$, $\sqrt{26}$, dot product 13

3. Sum $(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)$, norms $\sqrt{11}$, $\sqrt{11}$, dot product -11
5. Sum $(3, 2, 1, 4)$, norms $\sqrt{10}$, $\sqrt{20}$, dot product 0
7. Sum $(1, 1, -3, 0, 3)$, norms $\sqrt{22}$, $\sqrt{10}$, dot product -6
9. 0.859 rad, unit n -vectors $(1/\sqrt{15})(3, 1, 2, 1)$, $(1/\sqrt{10})(1, -1, 2, 2)$
11. 0 rad, unit n -vectors $(1/\sqrt{7})(1, -1, -1, 2)$, $(1/\sqrt{7})(1, -1, -1, 2)$
13. No. Null vector belongs to S but the summation and scaling laws fail.
15. No. The null vector is not contained in S and both the scaling and summation laws are not satisfied.
17. Yes.
19. Yes, since a linear equation and a constant are special cases of quadratic functions.
21. Yes.
23. No. As $f'(x) > 0$ the zero function does not belong to S , and the scaling law is not satisfied when $\lambda < 0$, for then $f'(x) < 0$.
25. The null vector $(0, 0, 0)$ in \mathbf{R}^3 does not belong to S .
27. $\|x + \lambda y\|^2 = (x + \lambda y) \cdot (x + \lambda y) = \|x\|^2 + 2\lambda(x \cdot y) + \lambda^2\|y\|^2$ and $\|x - \lambda y\|^2 = (x - \lambda y) \cdot (x - \lambda y) = \|x\|^2 - 2\lambda(x \cdot y) + \lambda^2\|y\|^2$. The result follows by addition of these equalities.
29. Corresponding components must be equal, or $\mathbf{x} = c\mathbf{y}$, $c > 0$.

Exercise Set 2.6

1. Linearly independent 9. Linearly independent
3. Linearly independent 11. Linearly dependent
5. Linearly independent 13. Linearly independent
7. Linearly dependent 15. Linearly dependent
17. $e_1 = (1, 1, 0, 0, 0)$, $e_2 = (1, 1, 1, 0, 0)$, $e_3 = (1, 1, 0, 1, 0)$, $e_4 = (1, 1, 0, 0, 1)$; dimension 4
19. $e_1 = (2, 2, 1, 0, 0)$, $e_2 = (2, 2, 1, 1, 0)$, $e_3 = (2, 2, 1, 0, 1)$; dimension 3
21. (a) $2 = 2(u + v)$ lies in V (b) No, because $\sin 2x = 2 \sin x \cos x$ does not lie in V (c) $0 = 0u + 0v$ lies in V (d) $\cos 2x = \cos^2 x - \sin^2 x = u - v$ lies in V (e) $2 + 3x$ does not lie in V (f) Yes, because 3 and $-4 \cos 2x$ both lie in V

Exercise Set 2.7

1. $\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$, $(7/6)\mathbf{i} - (2/3)\mathbf{j} + (1/6)\mathbf{k}$, $(5/11)\mathbf{i} + (5/11)\mathbf{j} - (15/11)\mathbf{k}$

3. $2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$, $-(4/5)\mathbf{i} + (8/5)\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$, $(4/21)\mathbf{i} - (8/21)\mathbf{j} + (16/21)\mathbf{k}$
5. $-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k}$, $(1/2)\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + (1/2)\mathbf{k}$, $(2/3)\mathbf{i} - (1/3)\mathbf{j} + (2/3)\mathbf{k}$
7. $\mathbf{a}_1 = 3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{a}_2 = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{a}_3 = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{k}$. Starting with $\mathbf{u}_1 = \mathbf{a}_1$; $3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{i} + (1/10)\mathbf{j} + (3/10)\mathbf{k}$, $-(5/11)\mathbf{i} + (5/11)\mathbf{j} + (15/11)\mathbf{k}$. Rearrange with $\mathbf{a}_1 = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$, $\mathbf{a}_2 = 3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, $\mathbf{a}_3 = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{k}$; $\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$, $-(3/2)\mathbf{i} + (3/2)\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, $-(5/11)\mathbf{i} + (5/11)\mathbf{j} + (15/11)\mathbf{k}$

Exercise Set 3.1

1. $a = -1$, $b = 3$, $c = 4$ 3. $a = 1$, $b = 3$, $c = 2$

$$5. \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 & -3 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 & 2 & 8 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$7. \mathbf{A} + \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 7 \\ 6 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A} - \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9. \mathbf{A} + 3\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 13 & -1 \\ 5 & 7 & 16 \\ 6 & 2 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$11. 4\mathbf{A} - 2\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 10 & 4 \\ 4 & -4 & 0 \\ 2 & 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$13. 14 \quad 15. 15 \quad 17. \mathbf{BA} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 17 & 7 \\ 4 & 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$19. \mathbf{AB} = \mathbf{BA} = \mathbf{B}$$

$$21. \mathbf{AB} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 & 8 & 25 \\ 24 & 16 & 30 \\ 20 & 28 & 56 \\ 17 & 10 & 37 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$25. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 5 & -1 & 7 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 6 & -7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} u \\ v \\ w \\ z \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 25 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$27. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 - \lambda & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & -7 - \lambda & 6 \\ 8 & 3 & 5 - \lambda \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$29. \mathbf{X} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 11 & -1 & 1 \\ 25 & 7 & 19 \\ 12 & -7 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

43. Use $\mathbf{A}^4 = \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{A}^2$ and $\mathbf{A}^6 = \mathbf{A}^2\mathbf{A}^4$ to show that $\mathbf{A}^6 = \mathbf{I}$.

45. $(p=0, q=0, r=1), (p=0, q=1, r=0),$
 $(p=1, q=0, r=0)$

46. $n=3$

47. The structure of $\mathbf{x}^T\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}$ is such that it is a sum of products of the form $x_i x_j$ with $i, j = 1, 2, 3$.
 $\mathbf{x}^T\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = 3x_1^2 + 8x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_4 + 2x_2^2 + 4x_2x_3 + 12x_2x_4 + 5x_3^2 + 2x_3x_4 + 7x_4^2$.

$$51. \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & 7/2 \\ 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 7/2 & 0 & -9 \end{bmatrix}$$

53. Use the fact that $\mathbf{P}\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{E}$, so $\mathbf{P}^2\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{P}\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{E}$, etc.

Exercise Set 3.2

1. (a) Yes (b) No, there is one negative entry (c) No, second row sum > 1 (d) Yes

$$3. \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad 5. \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Exercise Set 3.3

1. $\det \mathbf{A} = -7$ 3. $\det \mathbf{A} = 43$
 13. $x_1 = -7, x_2 = -11, x_3 = -15$
 15. $P(\lambda) = -\lambda^3 + 6\lambda^2 - 3\lambda - 10$; $P(\lambda) = 0$ when $\lambda = -1, 2, 5$
 17. $\det \mathbf{A} = -14, \det \mathbf{B} = -18, \det(\mathbf{AB}) = 252$

Exercise Set 3.5

$$5. \mathbf{E}_{12} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{E}_2(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{E}_{12}(6) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 6 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$7. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1/4 \end{bmatrix} \quad 9. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3/2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2/3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -5/6 & -3/2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$11. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$13. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad x_1 = -4, x_2 = 0, x_3 = 8$$

$$15. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad x_1 = k - 2, x_2 = 2 - 2k, x_3 = -3 + 3k, x_4 = k$$

$$17. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ no solution}$$

Exercise Set 3.6

$$1. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -1/2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1/2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 8 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix},$$

rank = 3, row space $\{[1, 0, 0, -2, -1/2, -1], [0, 1, 0, -2, 1/2, -1], [0, 0, 1, 8, 0, 5]\}$
 column space $\{[0, 0, 1]^T, [1, 0, 0]^T, [0, 1, 0]^T\}$

$$3. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank = 4, row space $\{[0, 0, 0, 0, 1], [1, 0, 0, 2, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0, 3, 0]\}$
 column space $\{[0, 0, 0, 1]^T, [0, 0, 1, 0]^T, [0, 1, 0, 0]^T, [1, 0, 0, 0]^T\}$

$$5. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank = 3, row space $\{[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]\}$
 column space $\{[1, 0, 0]^T, [0, 1, 0]^T, [0, 0, 1]^T\}$

$$7. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank = 3, row space $\{[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]\}$,
 column space $\{[0, 1, 0, -2/13]^T, [0, 0, 1, -7/13]^T, [1, 0, 0, 20/13]^T\}$

$$9. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1/3 & -2/3 & -1/3 & -5/3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2/3 & 7/3 & 8/3 & 13/3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank = 2, row space $\{[0, 1, 2/3, 7/3, 8/3, 13/3],$

$[1, 0, -1/3, -2/3, -1/3, -5/3]$,
column space $\{[0, 1, 1]^T, [1, 0, 1]^T\}$

$$11. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank = 4, row space $\{[1, 0, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0, 0], [0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 0, 1]\}$,
column space $\{[1, 0, 0, 0]^T, [0, 1, 0, 0]^T, [0, 0, 1, 0]^T, [0, 0, 0, 1]^T\}$

$$13. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 7 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

rank = 3, row space $\{[0, 0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 0, 1], [1, 7, 0, 0]\}$,
column space $\{[0, 1, 0]^T, [1, 0, 0]^T, [0, 0, 1]^T\}$

Exercise Set 3.7

- $x_1 = -2a - 6b, \quad x_2 = a + 4b, \quad x_3 = -a - (7/2)b,$
 $x_4 = a, \quad x_5 = b$
- $x_1 = k, \quad x_2 = -k, \quad x_3 = 0, \quad x_4 = k$
- $x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 0$
- $x_1 = -(1/4)a + (5/4)b - (3/4)c,$
 $x_2 = (1/20)a - (29/20)b + (7/20)c,$
 $x_3 = (3/20)a - (7/20)b + (1/20)c,$
 $x_4 = -(13/20)a + (37/20)b - (31/20)c,$
 $x_5 = a, \quad x_7 = b, \quad x_7 = c$
- $x_1 = (4/9)a + (37/9)b - (14/9)c, \quad x_2 = -a - 3b,$
 $x_3 = (1/9)a - (2/9)b + (1/9)c, \quad x_4 = a, \quad x_5 = b,$
 $x_6 = c$

Exercise Set 3.8

- $x_1 = 3, \quad x_2 = 1, \quad x_3 = -2, \quad x_4 = 4$
- $x_1 = -5/12, \quad x_2 = -1/12, \quad x_3 = 1/6, \quad x_4 = 1/2$
- Inconsistent; no solution
- $x_1 = -15/11, \quad x_2 = 1/11, \quad x_3 = 8/11, \quad x_4 = 5/11$
- Inconsistent: no solution

Exercise Set 3.9

- $\begin{bmatrix} -1/5 & 4/15 & 1/3 \\ 2/5 & 3/10 & -1/2 \\ 0 & -1/6 & 1/6 \end{bmatrix}$
- $\begin{bmatrix} -2/73 & 16/73 & -5/73 \\ -9/73 & -1/73 & 14/73 \\ 28/73 & -5/73 & -3/73 \end{bmatrix}$

$$5. \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -2 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$7. \begin{bmatrix} 37/131 & 8/131 & -31/131 & 43/131 \\ 52/131 & -10/131 & 6/131 & -21/131 \\ -1/131 & -25/131 & 15/131 & 13/131 \\ -10/131 & 12/131 & 19/131 & -1/131 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9. (\mathbf{AB})^{-1} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{A}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 31/276 & 1/207 & -7/69 \\ -19/276 & 1/414 & -7/138 \\ -4/69 & 19/414 & 5/138 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$11. \begin{bmatrix} 25/27 & -31/27 & 13/9 \\ -7/27 & 13/27 & -4/9 \\ -1/27 & -2/27 & 2/9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$13. \begin{bmatrix} -2/27 & -1/9 & 16/27 \\ 28/27 & 5/9 & -89/27 \\ -11/27 & -1/9 & 34/27 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$15. \begin{bmatrix} 27/29 & -7/29 & -1/58 & -7/58 \\ -28/29 & 18/29 & 15/58 & -11/58 \\ -3/29 & 4/29 & -8/29 & 2/29 \\ -11/29 & 5/29 & 9/58 & 5/58 \end{bmatrix}$$

- Elementary row operations require far less computational effort.

Exercise Set 3.10

$$1. \frac{d\mathbf{C}}{dt} = \begin{bmatrix} 3t^2 & 1+4t & \sin t + t \cos t + \sinh t \\ 1+2t & -\sin t & 2 \cos 2t - \sin t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{C}}{dt} = \begin{bmatrix} 6t & 4 & 2 \cos t - t \sin t + \cosh t \\ 2 & -\cos t & -4 \sin 2t - \cos t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3. \frac{d\mathbf{C}}{dt} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 - 4e^{2t} & 0 & -3t^2 \\ 0 & 3 - 4t & 2e^{2t} - 2 \cosh t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{d^2\mathbf{C}}{dt^2} = \begin{bmatrix} -8e^{2t} & 0 & -6t \\ 0 & -4 & 4e^{2t} - 2 \sinh t \end{bmatrix}$$

$$7. \frac{d\mathbf{A}^{-1}}{dt} = \begin{bmatrix} -\sin t & -\cos t & 0 \\ \cos t & -\sin t & 0 \\ -\sin t - 3t \cos t + t^2 \sin t & -\cos t + 3t \sin t + t^2 \cos t & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$9. \text{As } \mathbf{AA}^{-1} = \mathbf{I}, \frac{d}{dt}(\mathbf{AA}^{-1}) = \frac{d\mathbf{A}}{dt}\mathbf{A}^{-1} + \mathbf{A}\frac{d\mathbf{A}^{-1}}{dt} = \mathbf{0}, \text{ so another differentiation gives } \frac{d^2\mathbf{A}}{dt^2}\mathbf{A}^{-1} + 2\frac{d\mathbf{A}}{dt}\frac{d\mathbf{A}^{-1}}{dt} + \mathbf{A}\frac{d^2\mathbf{A}^{-1}}{dt^2} = \mathbf{0}. \text{ Now substitute for } \frac{d\mathbf{A}^{-1}}{dt} \text{ to find } \frac{d^2\mathbf{A}^{-1}}{dt^2}.$$

Exercise Set 4.1

1. $P(\lambda) = \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2$
3. $P(\lambda) = \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 + 5\lambda + 1$
5. $P(\lambda) = \lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 - 2\lambda$
7. $P(\lambda) = \lambda(\lambda - 1)(\lambda^2 - \lambda - 2)$
9. $1, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; -1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$
11. $-1, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; 3, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
13. $-2, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}; 1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}; 0, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$
15. $1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}; -2, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$
17. $1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; 0, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
19. $2, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 1, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; 1, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
21. $0, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
23. $P(\lambda) = (\lambda + 1)(\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 4);$
 $1, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; -2, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; -1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
25. To obtain the first result expand the characteristic determinant in terms of elements of the first column. The second part of the problem is illustrated by $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ with eigenvalues $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$ and $\lambda_3 = 2$ and eigenvectors $\mathbf{x}_{1,2} = [1, 0, 0]^T$ and $\mathbf{x}_3 = [-3, 2, 1]^T$.
31. Premultiplication of a matrix by \mathbf{E} interchanges its i th and j th rows, while premultiplication by \mathbf{E}^T reverses the process. Thus as \mathbf{E} is obtained from \mathbf{I} , it follows that $\mathbf{E}^T \mathbf{E} = \mathbf{I}$. This shows that $\mathbf{E}^T = \mathbf{E}^{-1}$, and so \mathbf{E} is an orthogonal matrix. As

the product of two orthogonal matrices is an orthogonal matrix, if \mathbf{Q} is an orthogonal matrix, so also is the matrix $\mathbf{E}\mathbf{Q}$ obtained from \mathbf{Q} by a row interchange. Multiplication of \mathbf{Q} by a sequence of elementary matrices $\mathbf{E}_1, \mathbf{E}_2, \dots, \mathbf{E}_t$ will interchange the rows of \mathbf{Q} in any desired order while leaving the result still an orthogonal matrix.

Exercise Set 4.2

In solutions 1 through 12 a diagonalizing matrix \mathbf{P} is formed by using the given eigenvectors in any order as the columns of \mathbf{P} . The elements on the leading diagonal of the corresponding diagonal matrix are then arranged in the same order as the eigenvectors to which they belong.

1. $1, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; -1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
3. $2, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; -1, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
5. $1, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}; 1, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; -1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$
7. $1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}; 3, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}; 3, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$
9. $1, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; -1, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
11. $0, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}; -2, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; -2, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
13. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1/3 \\ -1/3 \\ 2/3 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1/2 \\ 1/2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$
15. $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3/\sqrt{18} \\ 3/\sqrt{18} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
17. $3, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}; 2, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}; 4, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}$

$$9. e^{At} = \begin{bmatrix} 2e^t - e^{2t} & -e^t - e^{2t} & 2e^t - 2e^{2t} \\ 2e^t - 2 & 2 - e^t & 2e^t - 2 \\ e^{2t} - 1 & 1 - e^{2t} & 2e^{2t} - 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

11. Follows from the definitions.

Exercise Set 5.1

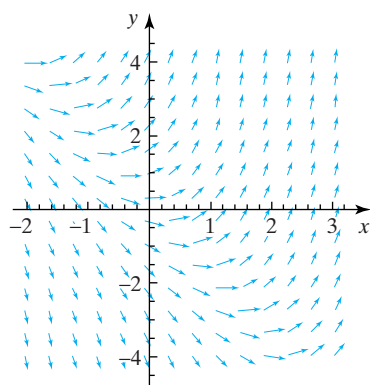
1. Homogeneous linear of order 3 and degree 1
3. Nonlinear of order 2 and degree 1
5. Nonlinear of order 2 and degree 1
7. Nonhomogeneous linear of order 1 and degree 1
9. Nonlinear of order 1

Exercise Set 5.2

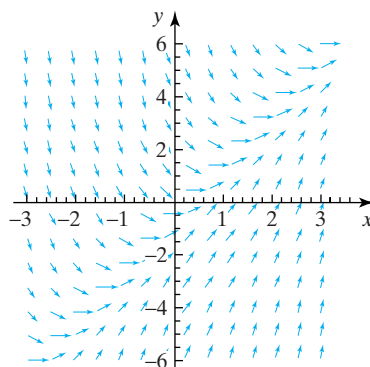
1. $\left(y - x \frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2 = 2xy \left(1 + \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right)$
3. $x \frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{U}{V} \left(1 - \left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^2\right)^{1/2}$

Exercise Set 5.3

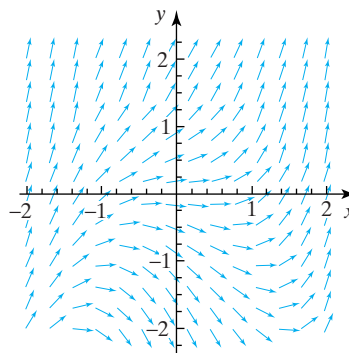
1.



3.



5.



Exercise Set 5.4

1. $x^2 + 2y + \ln|2y - 1| = 3$; Singular solution $y = 1/2$ does not satisfy $y(1) = 1$
3. $y = (x^2 - 3)/[2(x^2 - 4)]$
5. $\ln|y + \sqrt{(y^2 - 1)}| = 3(1 + x^2)^{1/2} + C$
7. $2\ln|y + 2| + 2/(y + 2) = C - \ln|x + 1|$
9. $2\ln|y| + 3y^2 = 4x - 4(x + 1)\ln|x + 1| + C$
11. $\ln[(1 + x^2)/(y^2 + y + 1)] + (2/\sqrt{3})\text{Arctan}[(2y + 1)/\sqrt{3}] = C$
13. $y = 2 + C \cos^2 x$
15. Eliminate k between the original equation and $dy/dx = -1/k$ to obtain the differential equation of the orthogonal trajectories $dy/dx = -(x - a)/(y - b)$, with the solution $x^2 + y^2 - 2ax - 2by = C$, the equation of a family of concentric circles with their center at (a, b) .
17. Eliminate C between the original equation and $dy/dx = -1/\{2Cxe^{2x}(1 + x)\}$ to obtain the differential equation of the orthogonal trajectories $dy/dx = -x/\{2y(1 + x)\}$, with the solution $y^2 = -x + \ln|1 + x| + C$.
19. $\lambda = \ln(N_2/N_1)/(t_2 - t_1)$; predicts infinite growth
21. Approximately 50,200 years

Exercise Set 5.5

1. $x/y^2 + 1/y = C$
3. $y = x(4\ln|x| + C)^{1/2}$
5. $-(1/2)x^2 + xy + y^2 = C$
7. $-2\ln|x| + (1/2)\cos(y/x)\sin(y/x) + (1/2)y/x = C$
9. $-\ln|x| - (1/2)\cos(y/x)\sin(y/x) + (1/2)y/x = C$
11. $x/(y + 2) - \ln|y + 2| = C$
13. $x + 1 = [C(1 + x)\exp\{\text{Arctan}[y/(1 + x)]\}]/[y^2 + (1 + x)^2]^{1/2}$

Exercise Set 5.6

- (a) Not exact
(b) $f(x, y) = x^4 + \sin x + 3xy^2 + 2y = C$
- (a) $f(x, y) = x \sin x + y^3 + \sinh(x + 2y) = C$
(b) Not exact
- (a) $f(x, y) = (x^3 + y^2)^{1/2} + 3y^2 = C$
(b) $f(x, y) = y \ln x + x^2 \sinh(y^2) = C$
- (a) $x^2y + 6 \ln x + 4 \ln y = C$
(b) $f(x, y) = x^2/(2x + 3y^2) + 2x = C$

Exercise Set 5.7

- $y = 1/2 + Ce^{-2x}$
- $y = (1/3)(2x^3 + 3x^2 + 3C)/(x + 1)$
- $y = (1/6)(6Cx^3 - 3x - 2)/x$
- $y = (1/4)(4C + x^4)/x^2$
- $y = \sin x \{C + 2 \ln(\cos x - 1)\}/(1 + \cos x)$
- $y = x \sin x + x$ 13. $y = 2x^2 - x - 1$
- $y = x^4/3 + 2/(3x^2)$
- $y = x/\sin x - \pi/(2 \sin x) - \cos x$
- Approximately 173 seconds
- $dv/dt + kv + kt = 0$; $v(t) = \frac{(v_0 k - 1)}{k} e^{-kt} + \frac{1}{k} - t$;
 $k = \frac{4}{(4-e)v_0}$

Exercise Set 5.8

- $y^{1/2} = x - 1 + Ce^{-x}$
- $y^{1/2} = 1/(4 - 2x + Ce^{-x/2})$
- $y = 1/(1 + Ce^{-2 \cos x})$
- $y^{1/2} = 4x/(4C - x^2)$
- $n(t) = \frac{n_0 a}{n_0 b + (a - n_0 b)e^{-at}}$. If $a/b = n_0$, then $n(t) = n_0$ (constant); otherwise $n(t)$ approaches the value a/b . Thus, if $a/b > n_0$ the stock level increases to a value greater than n_0 , and if $a/b < n_0$ it decreases to a value less than n_0 .

Exercise Set 5.9

- $y = x + \exp(2x^2/3)/\{C - 2 \int x \exp(2x^3/3) dx\}$
- $y = 1 + 1/(Ce^{-x} - 2)$

Exercise Set 5.10

- Initial conditions can be imposed anywhere in the part of the plane $x < 1$ other than on the line $x = 1$, where $\partial f/\partial x$ is infinite.
- Initial conditions can be imposed anywhere in the (x, y) -plane.

- Initial conditions can be imposed anywhere in the (x, y) -plane other than on the y -axis.

Exercise Set 6.1

- (a) Linearly independent (b) Linearly independent (c) Linearly independent
- (a) Linearly independent (b) Linearly independent (c) Linearly dependent
- $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-4x}$ 9. $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-3x}$
- $y = e^x(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$ 11. $y = (c_1 + c_2 x)e^{-3x}$
- $y = e^{2x}(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$
- $y = e^{-3x}(c_1 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x)$
- $y = c_1 e^{-4x} + c_2 e^{-x}$
- $y = e^{3x/2}\{c_1 \cos(x\sqrt{3}/2) + c_2 \sin(x\sqrt{3}/2)\}$
- $y = 5e^{-2x} - 4e^{-3x}$
- $y = e^{-x}(3 \cos x + 4 \sin x)$ 25. $y = 5e^{2x} - 3e^{3x}$
- $y = e^{4x}/5 - 6e^{-x}/5$
- $y = 3e^{-x}/(3 - e^2) - e^{-3x}/(3e^{-2} - 1)$
- $y = (1/5)e^{-3(1+x)}(2 - 3x)$
- $y = e^{-x}\{\cos 5x + (3/2) \sin 5x\}$
- $y = e^{-2x}/(3e^{-3} - 2e^{-2}) - e^{-3x}/(3e^{-3} - 2e^{-2})$
- (a) Not unique (b) No solution (c) Unique
- $y = b \sin \lambda x$, b arbitrary and $\lambda = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
- $\theta(t) = (\alpha/p) \exp(-kt) \sin pt$, and so the angular velocity is $d\theta/dt = -(ak/p) \exp(-kt) \sin(pt) + a \exp(-kt) \cos pt$. The pendulum comes to rest for the first time when $d\theta/dt$ first becomes zero. This occurs at the smallest positive value $t = t_C$, say, such that $\tan pt_C = p/k$. The angular displacement at $t = t_C$ is given by $\theta(t_C) = a \exp(-kt_C)/(k^2 + p^2)^{1/2}$.

Exercise Set 6.2

- $y_p = (2/5) \sin x - (1/5) \cos x$,
 $y_c = (2/5)(3 \cos 2x + \sin 2x)e^{-x}$
- $y_p = -(1/2) \cos x$, $y_c = (3/2)(1 + x)e^{-x}$
- $y_p = -(1/130)(9 \cos 3x + 7 \sin 3x)$,
 $y_c = (13/10)e^{-x} - (16/13)e^{-2x}$
- $y_p = (A/10)(\sin x - \cos x)$,
 $y_c = (A/5 + 10)e^{-2x} - (A/10 + 7)e^{-3x}$
- $y_p = (1/5)(\cos x + \sin x)$,
 $y_c = (4/5)(4e^{-2x} - 3e^{-3x})$, $\tan \phi = -1$
- $y_p = (1/9) \sin 3x$,
 $y_c = \{2 + (23/3)x\}e^{-3x}$, $\phi = 0$

13. $y_p = (3/40)(\cos 2x + 3 \sin 2x)$,
 $y_c = (65/8)e^{-2x} - (21/5)e^{-4x}$, $\tan \phi = -1/3$

15. $y(t) = 2000 - \frac{m}{10} - \frac{mt}{10} + \frac{m^2}{3200}$
 $+ \left(\frac{m}{10} - \frac{m^2}{3200} \right) \exp\left(-\frac{320t}{m}\right)$,
 $\frac{dy}{dt} = -\frac{m}{10} - \frac{320}{m} \left(\frac{m}{10} - \frac{m^2}{3200} \right) \exp\left(-\frac{320t}{m}\right)$.

After a long fall the terminal speed is $|dy/dt| = m/10$, so setting $|dy/dt| = 24$ shows that $M = 240$ lbs.

17. $x(t) = \frac{2}{9} \frac{g(\rho_2 - \rho_1)}{\eta} a^2 t + \frac{4}{81} \frac{g(\rho_2 - \rho) a^4 \rho_1}{\eta^2}$
 $\times \left[\exp\left(-\frac{9}{2} \frac{\eta t}{a^2 \rho_1}\right) - 1 \right]$

The container reaches the surface at a time $t = T$ given by $x(T) = h$. As it will reach its terminal speed soon after release, the exponential term can be ignored so $T \approx 9\eta h/[2g(\rho_2 - \rho_1)a^2]$.

19. Try, for example, $\omega_1 = 1$ and $\omega_2 = 1.05$ with $0 \leq t \leq 20$. Use the result $\cos \omega_1 t + \cos \omega_2 t = 2 \cos\{\frac{1}{2}(\omega_1 + \omega_2)t\} \cos\{\frac{1}{2}(\omega_1 - \omega_2)t\}$. The high frequency component is the term with argument $\frac{1}{2}(\omega_1 + \omega_2)t$, and this is modulated by the term with argument $\frac{1}{2}(\omega_1 - \omega_2)t$.

Exercise Set 6.3

3. Not linearly independent; $(1 + 2x)^2$ is a linear combination of 3 , $-x$ and x^2
5. $y = c_1 \cosh x^2 + c_2 \sinh x^2$ (for all x)
7. General solution: $y = c_1 e^x + (c_2 \cos 3x + c_3 \sin 3x)e^{-2x}$ (for all x); solution of i. v. p. is $y = (13/18)e^x + (5/18)e^{-2x} \cos 3x - (1/18)e^{-2x} \sin 3x$
9. $y = c_1 x + c_2(8x^2 - 1)$ (for all x)
11. $y = c_1 x + c_2 \sin(x/2)$ (for all x)
13. $3/4 + (1/68)[9\sqrt{17} \sinh(x\sqrt{17}/2) + 17 \cosh(x\sqrt{17}/2)]e^{-x/2}$
15. $y = ((5/4) + (1/2) \sin 2x - (1/4) \cos 2x)e^{-x}$
17. $y = (1/3) \cosh(x\sqrt{2}) + (2/3) \cos x$
19. $x(t) = A \cos(\omega_1 t - \phi) + B \cos(\omega_2 t - \psi)$, $y(t) = A \sin(\omega_1 t - \phi) - B \sin(\omega_2 t - \psi)$, with $\omega_1 = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{4c^2 + a} + a)$, $\omega_2 = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{4c^2 + a} - a)$. If the initial conditions make $B = 0$, the motion is in a circle with angular speed ω_1 , whereas if they

make $A = 0$ the motion is also in a circle, but this time in the opposite sense with angular speed ω_2 .

Exercise Set 6.4

1. $y = -(14/9) - (1/3)x + (4/5)e^{2x} + c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-3x}$
3. $y = 5 + (3/8)e^x - (1/2)xe^x + (1/4)x^2 e^x + c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 x e^{-x}$
5. $y = -(2/5) \cos x - (1/5) \sin x + c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 x e^{-2x}$
7. $y = (1/2)x + e^{-x} + c_1 e^{-x} \cos x + c_2 e^{-x} \sin x$
9. $y = -x + 2x^2 - (2/3)x^3 + c_1 + c_2 e^{-x} \cos x + c_3 e^{-x} \sin x$
11. $y = (7/144) + (1/12)x + (1/2)e^{2x} - e^{3x} - x e^{3x} + c_1 e^{3x} + c_2 e^{4x}$
13. $y = -(9/80)x \cos 4x + (3/80)x \sin 4x + (57/1600) \sin 4x + (3/200) \cos 4x + c_1 e^{-4x} + c_2 e^{2x}$
15. $y = (1/18) \cos 3x + (1/36) \sin 3x - (1/6)x \cos 3x + (1/3)x \sin 3x + c_1 \cos 3x + c_2 \sin 3x$
17. $y = (7/4) - (3/2)x + (1/2)x^2 - 3e^{-2x} - 3x e^{-2x} + c_1 e^{-x} + c_2 e^{-2x}$
19. $y = -(1/2)x e^{-2x} \cos x + c_1 e^{-2x} \cos x + c_2 e^{-2x} \sin x$
21. $y = (1/3)e^{-3x} \cos x + (5/3)e^{-3x} \cos 2x + (7/2)e^{-3x} \sin 2x$
23. $y = (7/9) - (16/9) \cos 3x + (4/9) \sin 3x - (1/3)x \cos 3x - (2/3)x \sin 3x$
25. $y = (1/5) + (1/8)e^{-x} + (67/40)e^x \cos 2x - (11/40)e^x \sin 2x$
27. $y = -(3/2) - (3/5) \cos x - (1/5) \sin x + e^x + (11/10)e^{-x} \cos x + (13/10)e^{-x} \sin x$

Exercise Set 6.5

1. $y = c_1 x + c_2/x^3$
3. $y = (c_1/x^2) \cos(\sqrt{5} \ln |x|) + (c_2/x^2) \sin(\sqrt{5} \ln |x|)$
5. $y = c_1 x^2 + c_2/x^4$
7. $y = c_1/x + c_2/x^4$
9. $y = (c_1/x^{2/3}) \cos(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7} \ln |x|) + (c_2/x^{2/3}) \sin(\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{7} \ln |x|)$
11. The general solution is given in Solution 3.
13. $y = c_1 x + c_2 x^2 + c_3 x^3$

Exercise Set 6.6

1. $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-2x} + (1/27)e^x - (1/9)xe^x + (1/6)x^2 e^x$
3. $y = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 e^{-3x} - 2e^{-2x} + 2xe^{-2x} - x^2 e^{-2x} + (1/3)x^3 e^{-2x}$

5. $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^x - 2x e^x + 2x e^x \ln |x|$
 7. $y = c_1 e^{-2x} \cos x + c_2 e^{-2x} \sin x + (1/4)x e^{-2x} \cos x + (1/4)x^2 e^{-2x} \sin x$
 9. $y = c_1 \cos 4x + c_2 \sin 4x - (26/4913)e^x - (4/289)x e^x + (1/17)x^2 e^x$
 11. $y = c_1 e^{-2x} + c_2 e^{-x} + 3e^{-2x} \ln(1 + e^x) + 3e^{-x} \ln(1 + e^x)$
 13. $y = c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x - 1 - \cos x + 2 \operatorname{Arctanh}[\sin x / (1 + \cos x)] \sin x$
 15. $y = c_1 x + c_2 / x^3 - (4/7)\sqrt{x}$
 17. $y = c_1(2x^2 - 1) + c_2 x(x^2 - 1)^{1/2} + x/3$
 19. $y = x^3 - 2x^2 \ln x - x$
 21. $y = 2 \cos x - 2 + 4 \operatorname{Arctanh}\left(\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x}\right) \sin x$
 23. $y_1(x) = x, y_2(x) = 1 - x, W(t) = -1,$

$$G(x, t) = \begin{cases} t(x-1), & 0 \leq t < x \\ x(t-x), & x < t \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

 25. $y_1(x) = \sin \lambda x, y_2(x) = \frac{\sin \lambda(1-x)}{\sin \lambda}, W(t) = -\lambda,$

$$G(x, t) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin \lambda t \sin \lambda(x-1)}{\lambda \sin \lambda}, & 0 \leq t < x \\ \frac{\sin \lambda x \sin \lambda(t-1)}{\lambda \sin \lambda}, & x < t \leq 1 \end{cases}$$

 27. $y_1(x) = x - 1/x, y_2(x) = x - 4/x, W(t) = 6/t,$

$$y(x) = \frac{e^{-x}}{x}(1+x) + \frac{1}{x e^2}(1-x^2) + \frac{2}{3x e}(x^2-4)$$

 29. $y_1(x) = 3x - x^3, y_2(x) = 4x - x^3, W(t) = 2t^3,$

$$y(x) = x(4 - x \ln x - x^2) - 2x \ln 2(3 - x^2)$$

Exercise Set 6.7

1. $y_2 = e^{-2x}$ 7. $y_2 = (1/x) \cos x$
 3. $y_2 = e^{-x} \sin x$ 9. $y_2 = \ln |x|$
 5. $y_2 = x \ln |x|$

Exercise Set 6.8

1. $u'' + \left(\frac{9}{x} - \frac{1}{4x^2}\right)u = 0$ 3. $y = c_1 e^x + c_2 x e^{-x}$
 5. $y = e^{2x}(c_1 \cos x + c_2 \sin x)$
 7. $y = c_1(1/x) \sin x + c_2(1/x) \cos x$

Exercise Set 6.9

1. $x_1 = c_1 e^{2t} - c_2 e^t, x_2 = -3c_1 e^{2t} + c_2 e^t$
 3. $x_1 = -6e^{2t} + 6e^{-t}, x_2 = 4e^{2t} - 3e^{-t}$
 5. $x_1 = (5/3) - 4e^t + 9e^{2t} - (25/6)e^{3t} - (3/2)e^{-t},$
 $x_2 = -(4/3) + 2e^t - 3e^{2t} + (25/12)e^{3t} + (1/4)e^{-t},$
 $x_3 = -(1/2)e^{-t} + 2/3 - 2e^t + 6e^{2t} - (25/6)e^{3t}$

Exercise Set 6.10

1. $\Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^t \cos t & e^t \sin t \\ -e^t \sin t & e^t \cos t \end{bmatrix}$
 3. $\Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos t & \sin t \\ \frac{1}{2}(\cos t + \sin t) & \frac{1}{2}(\sin t - \cos t) \end{bmatrix}$
 5. $\Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} e^{3t/2} \cos \frac{1}{2}t & e^{3t/2} \sin \frac{1}{2}t \\ e^{3t/2}(\sin \frac{1}{2}t - \cos \frac{1}{2}t) & -e^{3t/2}(\cos \frac{1}{2}t + \sin \frac{1}{2}t) \end{bmatrix}$

Exercise Set 6.11

1. $\Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} \sin t \sqrt{2} & \cos t \sqrt{2} \\ -\sqrt{2} \cos t \sqrt{2} & \sqrt{2} \sin t \sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix};$
 $x_1(t) = C_1 \sin t \sqrt{2} + C_2 \cos t \sqrt{2},$
 $x_2(t) = C_2 \sqrt{2} \sin t \sqrt{2} - C_1 \sqrt{2} \cos t \sqrt{2}$
 3. $\Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} -2e^{-t} \sin 2t & e^{-t}(\cos 2t - 2 \sin 2t) \\ e^{-t}(\sin 2t + \cos 2t) & e^{-t} \sin 2t \end{bmatrix};$
 $x_1(t) = -(2C_1 + C_2)e^{-t} \sin 2t + C_2 e^{-t} \cos 2t,$
 $x_2(t) = (C_1 + C_2)e^{-t} \sin 2t + C_1 e^{-t} \cos 2t$
 5. $\Phi(t) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \sin 2t & \cos 2t \\ 0 & \cos 2t & -\sin 2t \\ 0 & \sin 2t & \cos 2t \end{bmatrix};$
 $x_1(t) = C_1 + C_2 \sin 2t + C_3 \cos 2t,$
 $x_2(t) = -C_3 \sin 2t + C_2 \cos 2t,$
 $x_3(t) = C_2 \sin 2t + C_3 \cos 2t$
 7. $x_1(t) = \frac{95}{4} + \frac{11}{2}t - \frac{3}{2}C_1 e^{2t} - 2C_2 e^{-t},$
 $x_2(t) = -\frac{27}{2} - 3t + C_1 e^{2t} + C_2 e^{-t}$
 9. $x_1(t) = -(1/5) \cos t + (3/5) \sin t - (1/3)e^{3t}$
 $+ C_1 + C_2 e^{2t}$
 $x_2(t) = (2/3)e^{3t} + (2/5) \sin t + (1/5) \cos t$
 $+ C_1 - C_2 e^{2t}$
 11. $x_1(t) = (1/8) \cos t + (1/4) \sin t + C_1 e^{t\sqrt{7}}$
 $+ C_2 e^{-t\sqrt{7}}$
 $x_2(t) = (1/8) \sin t + (1/3)C_1(\sqrt{7} - 2)e^{t\sqrt{7}}$
 $- (1/3)C_2(\sqrt{7} + 2)e^{-t\sqrt{7}}$
 13. $x_1(t) = -3 - (3/5) \cos t + (4/5) \sin t + C_2 e^{2t}$
 $+ 2(C_1 + C_3)e^{-t},$
 $x_2(t) = 3 + C_1 e^{-t} \quad x_3(t) = -6 - (1/5) \cos t$
 $+ (3/5) \sin t + 2C_2 e^{2t} + C_3 e^{-t}$
 15. $x_1(t) = -3/5 - t - 2C_1 e^{-t} + (C_3 - C_2)e^{2t} \sin t$
 $+ C_2 e^{2t} \cos t$
 $x_2(t) = -4/5 + C_1 e^{-t} - C_2 e^{2t} \sin t + (C_3 - C_2)$
 $e^{2t} \cos t$
 $x_3(t) = 6/5 + 2C_1 e^{-t} + C_3 e^{2t} \sin t + (2C_2 - C_3)$
 $e^{2t} \cos t$

17. $x_1(t) = -4/3 - e^{-t} + 2C_1e^{3t} + (C_2 - C_3)\sin t + C_2\cos t$
 $x_2(t) = 1/3 + t - (1/2)e^{-t} + C_1e^{3t} - C_2\sin t + (C_2 - C_3)\cos t$
 $x_3(t) = 2/3 - 2t + e^{-t} + 2C_1e^{3t} + C_3\sin t + (C_3 - 2C_2)\cos t$
19. $x_1(t) = C_1e^{2t} + C_2e^t$, $x_2(t) = -3C_1e^{2t} - C_2e^t$
21. $x_1(t) = C_1\sin t\sqrt{2} + C_2\cos t\sqrt{2}$,
 $x_2(t) = C_2\sqrt{2}\sin t\sqrt{2} - C_1\sqrt{2}\cos t\sqrt{2}$
23. $x_1(t) = (4C_2 - 17C_1)e^{-t}\sin 2t + C_2e^{-t}\cos 2t$
 $x_2(t) = (C_2 - 4C_1)e^{-t}\sin 2t + C_1e^{-t}\cos 2t$
25. $x_1(t) = -(2C_1 + C_2)e^{-t}\sin 2t + C_2e^{-t}\cos 2t$,
 $x_2(t) = (C_1 + C_2)e^{-t}\sin 2t + C_1e^{-t}\cos 2t$
27. $x_1(t) = -(7/5)\cos t - (16/5)\sin t - 9t - 9/2 - 2C_1e^t - (3/2)C_2e^{-2t}$
 $x_2(t) = (3/5)\cos t + (9/5)\sin t + 2 + 5t + C_1e^t + C_2e^{-2t}$
29. $x_1(t) = -(4/5)t^2 - (16/25)t + 8/125 + (2C_1 + C_2)e^t\sin 2t + C_2e^t\cos 2t$
 $x_2(t) = (2/25)t - 26/125 + (3/5)t^2 - (C_1 + C_2)e^t\sin 2t + C_1e^t\cos 2t$
31. $x_1(t) = -(3/4) - (1/2)t + (5/3)e^t + (1/12)e^{-2t}$,
 $x_2(t) = -3/2 + (5/3)e^t - (1/6)e^{-2t}$
33. $x_1(t) = 3t - e^t + 1 - 2te^t$,
 $x_2(t) = -6t + 1 + 2te^t$
35. $x_1(t) = -5/2 + (1/10)\cos t + (3/10)\sin t + 2e^{2t} - (61/10)e^{-2t} + (15/2)e^{-t}$
 $x_2(t) = -15/2 + 6t - (1/5)\sin t + (3/5)\cos t - 2e^{2t} - (61/10)e^{-2t} + 15e^{-t}$
 $x_3(t) = 15/4 - (5/2)t + (1/10)\sin t - (3/10)\cos t + (61/20)e^{-2t} - (15/2)e^{-t}$

Exercise Set 6.12

- Saddle point at $(0, 0)$
- Stable focus at $(0, 0)$
- Stable focus at $(\frac{46}{13}, \frac{2}{13})$
- Saddle point at $(-2, 0)$ and an unstable node at $(2, 0)$
- Saddle point at $(0, 0)$ and linear theory predicts a center at $(\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{2})$. An examination of the phase portrait shows that the point $(\frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{2})$ is also a center of the nonlinear system.
- For $\varepsilon \leq -2$, the point $(0, 0)$ is a stable node.
 For $-2 < \varepsilon < 0$, the point $(0, 0)$ is a stable focus.
 For $0 < \varepsilon < 2$, the point $(0, 0)$ is an unstable focus.
 For $\varepsilon \geq 2$, the point $(0, 0)$ is an unstable node.

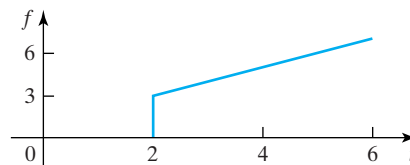
Exercise Set 7.1

- $1/(s-2)^2$
- $1/s^2 - 2/s^3 + 6/s^4$
- $(s^3 - 2s - 5)/[s^2(s^2 + 2s + 5)]$
- $e^{\pi/2}e^{-\pi s/2}(s-1)/(s^2 - 2s + 2)$
- $\pi e^{-\pi s/2}/(2s) + e^{-\pi s/2}/s^2 - \pi e^{-\pi s}/s - e^{-\pi s}/s^2$
- $-e^{-\pi/2}e^{-\pi s/2}/(s^2 + 2s + 2)$
- $-1/4 + (5/4)\cos 2t$
- $5/9 + \sin 3t - (5/9)\cos 3t$
- $(9/5)te^{-2t} - (96/25)e^{-2t} + (13/75)e^{3t} + (14/3)e^{-3t}$
- $(1/4)e^{-t} + (1/2)te^t + (3/4)e^t$
- $-(5/8)e^t + (13/12)e^{3t} + (13/24)e^{-3t}$
- $F(s) = 1/s + (e^{-2as} - 2e^{-as})/s$
- $F(s) = k/s^2 - ke^{-s}/s^2$
- $F(s) = k(1 + e^{-2as} - 2e^{-as})/as^2$

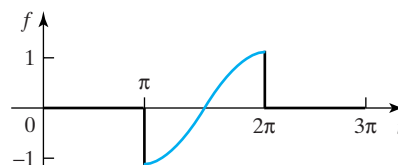
Exercise Set 7.2

- $s^3 F(s) - s^2 - 1$
- $(1/10)\cos t - (3/10)\sin t + (5/2)e^t - (8/5)e^{2t}$
- $-(8/81) - (1/9)t + 2e^t + (8/81)e^{-9t}$
- $2/(s+2) + 6/(s+2)^4$
- $(4s+4)/(s^2+2s+5)^2$
- $3/[s^2-4s+13]$
- $(1/3)e^{2t}\sin 3t$
- $e^{-t}(2\sin 2t - 3\cos 2t)$
- $-(1/18)e^{-t} + e^{2t}[(1/18)\cos 3t + (5/18)\sin 3t]$
- $3/2 + e^{-2t}[(3/2)\cos 2t - (9/2)\sin 2t]$

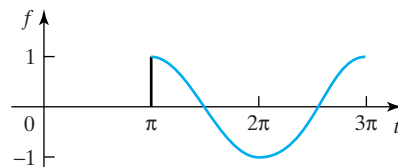
25.



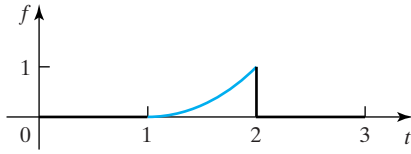
27.



29.



31.



33. $6e^{-3s}/s^4$

37. $3e^{-4s}/(s^2 - 9)$

35. $2e^{-3\pi s/2}/(4 + s^2)$

39. $H(t - 2)\cos(2t - 4)$

41. $H(t - \pi/2)e^{\pi-2t}(\cos t + \sin t)$

43. $H(t - 4)e^{8-2t}\{(1/3)\sin(3t - 12) + \cos(3t - 12)\}$

45. $y(t) = 3e^{-2t} - 2e^{-3t} + (1/10)(3e^{3(\pi-t)} - 4e^{2(\pi-1)} - \cos t - \sin t)H(t - \pi)$

47. $y(t) = -(3/2)e^{2t} + (4/3)e^{3t} + 1/6 + (1/36)(5 + 6t - 27e^{2t-4} + 28e^{3t-6})H(t - 2)$

49. $y(t) = -e^{-t}\cos 3t - (1/3)e^{-t}\sin 3t + (1/9)e^{-t}(1 - \cos(3t - 3))H(t - 1)$

51. $2(3s^2 - 18s + 26)/(s^2 - 6s + 10)^3$

53. $48s(s - 2)(s - 4)/(s^2 - 4s + 8)^4$

55. $2e^{-3s/2}(s^2 - 4)/(s^4 - 16a^4)$

57. $1/(27s^4 + 12s^2)$

59. $1/(s + se^{-ks})$

61. $(1/s^2)\tanh ks$

63. $k/(as^2) - ke^{-as}/(s - se^{-as})$

65. $k(1 - 2ase^{-as} - e^{-2as})/[as^2(1 - e^{-2as})]$

67. $e^{-t} - e^{-2t}$

69. $t^2 + 2\cos t - 2$

71. $(1/2)(\sin t + t\cos t)$

73. $1/[s^2(s + 2)]$

75. $1/[s^2(s^2 + 2s + 2)]$

77. $(1/4)t - (1/8)\sin 2t$

79. $(1/2)t\cosh t + (1/2)\sinh t$

81. $y(t) = t$

83. $y(t) = t^2 + 2t + 2 - e^{t/2}\{(2/\sqrt{3})\sin(t\sqrt{3}/2) + 2\cos(t\sqrt{3}/2)\}$

85. $y(t) = 1 - (4/\sqrt{3})e^{-2t}\sinh t\sqrt{3}$

87. $y(t) = (1/2)(1 + \cosh t\sqrt{2})$

89. $(12s^2 - 16)/[s(s^2 + 4)^3]$

91. $(\sin at - at\cos at)/(2a^3)$

93. $(1/2)\ln\{(s + 2)/(s - 2)\}$

95. $(2/t)(1 - \cosh at)$

97. $f(t) = 3/2 + (1/2)\cos 3t; \quad f(0) = 1, f'(0) = 0, f''(0) = -3$

99. $f(t) = e^{2t}(1 + t); \quad f(0) = 1, f'(0) = 3, f''(0) = 8$

101. $-4/\pi$

103. $-8/(21\pi)$

105. $y(t) = (2/9)\sin^2(3t/2) + (1/3)\sin(3t - 3)H(t - 1)$

107. $y(t) = (1/2)e^{-t}(1 + t) - (1/2)\cos t + (t - \pi)e^{\pi-t}H(t - \pi)$

109. $y(t) = 1/2 + \cos 2t - (1/2)\cos^2 t - (1/2)(1 - \cos^2(t - 1))H(t - 1) + (1/2)\sin(2t - 4)H(t - 2)$

Exercise Set 7.3

1. $x(t) = 27/49 + (8/7)t - (27/49)e^{-7t},$
 $y(t) = 71/49 + (20/7)t + (27/49)e^{-7t}$

3. $x(t) = 3/2 + \sqrt{2}\sinh t\sqrt{2} - (5/2)\cosh t\sqrt{2},$
 $y(t) = 1/2 + (3/2)\sinh t\sqrt{2} + (1/2)\cosh t\sqrt{2}$

5. $x(t) = 5/2 + (1/2)t + e^t\{3^{3/2}\sinh t\sqrt{3} - (1/2)\cosh t\sqrt{3}\}$
 $y(t) = 1 + (1/2)t + e^t\{(1/6)\sqrt{3}\sinh t\sqrt{3} - 3\cosh t\sqrt{3}\}$

7. $x(t) = 7/8 + (5/4)t - (1/4)t^2 + (1/8)e^{-2t},$
 $y(t) = 1/8 + (7/4)t - (1/4)t^2 - (1/8)e^{-2t}$
 $z(t) = 9/8 + (3/4)t - (1/4)t^2 - (1/8)e^{-2t}$

9. $x(t) = -1 + (1/4)e^{-t} + (1/4)e^t(3 + 2t),$
 $y(t) = 1 + 2t + (1/4)e^{-t} + (1/4)e^t(2t - 1),$
 $z(t) = -(1/4)e^{-t} + (1/4)e^t(1 + 2t)$

11. $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} + \frac{3}{4}e^{2t} & \frac{3}{4}e^{2t} - \frac{3}{4}e^{-2t} \\ \frac{1}{4}e^{2t} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-2t} & \frac{3}{4}e^{-2t} + \frac{1}{4}e^{2t} \end{bmatrix}$

13. $\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4}e^{-3t} + \frac{3}{4}e^{5t} & \frac{3}{4}e^{5t} - \frac{3}{4}e^{-3t} \\ \frac{1}{4}e^{5t} - \frac{1}{4}e^{-3t} & \frac{3}{4}e^{-3t} + \frac{1}{4}e^{5t} \end{bmatrix}$

15. $\begin{bmatrix} e^{2t}\cos 4t + \frac{1}{2}e^{2t}\sin 4t & -\frac{5}{4}e^{2t}\sin 4t \\ e^{2t}\sin 4t & e^{2t}\cos 4t - \frac{1}{2}e^{2t}\sin 4t \end{bmatrix}$

17. $\begin{bmatrix} e^{2t}\cos 2t & -2e^{2t}\sin 2t \\ \frac{1}{2}e^{2t}\sin 2t & e^{2t}\cos 2t \end{bmatrix}$

19. $\begin{bmatrix} e^{6t} & -te^{6t} \\ 0 & e^{6t} \end{bmatrix}$

21. $\begin{bmatrix} e^{-2t} & 4te^{-2t} \\ 0 & e^{-2t} \end{bmatrix}$

23. $\begin{bmatrix} e^{5t} & \frac{11}{5}e^{5t} - e^t - \frac{6}{5} & \frac{8}{5}e^{5t} - e^t - \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 2 - e^t & 1 - e^t \\ 0 & 2e^t - 2 & 2e^t - 1 \end{bmatrix}$

27. $y(t) = (1/10)e^{2t} - (3/10)e^{-t}\sin t - (1/10)e^{-t}\cos t,$
 $W(t) = e^{-t}\sin t$

29. $y(t) = (1/16)e^{-5t} + (1/4)te^{-t} - (1/16)e^{-t},$
 $W(t) = (1/4)(e^{-t} - e^{-5t})$

31. $x(t) = -1 - (5/14)e^{-t} - (1/7)e^{6t} + (3/2)e^t$
 $y(t) = -3/2 - (3/14)e^{-t} + (3/14)e^{6t} + (3/2)e^t$

39. $x(t) = \sin t - (1/3)\sin 2t$

$$41. y(x) = \frac{M}{24aEI}x^4 + \frac{Q}{6EI}(x - 3a/4)^3 H(x - 3a/4) + \frac{a}{384EI}(16M + 9Q)x^2 - \frac{Q}{192EI}(16M + 5Q)x^3; w(x) = M/a + Q\delta(x - 3a/4)$$

$$43. i(t) = \frac{E_0 C}{\sqrt{R^2 C^2 - 4LC}} \exp\left(-\frac{Rt}{2L}\right) \times \left\{ \exp\left(\frac{t}{2} \frac{\sqrt{R^2 C^2 - 4LC}}{LC}\right) - \exp\left(-\frac{t}{2} \frac{\sqrt{R^2 C^2 - 4LC}}{LC}\right) \right\}$$

The solution is oscillatory if $4L > R^2 C$; otherwise it behaves exponentially.

$$45. x(t) = Qe^{-2t}, \quad y(t) = 2Q(e^{-2t} - e^{-3t}), \quad z(t) = 6Q(e^{-2t} - e^{-3t} - te^{-3t}) \text{ so } w(t) = Q(1 - 9e^{-2t} + 8e^{-3t} + 6te^{-3t}). \text{ After 1, 2, and 3 time units } w(t)/Q = 48\%, 88\%, \text{ and } 98\%, \text{ respectively.}$$

Exercise Set 7.4

1. (a) Order 3, roots $s = 1, s = -2 \pm 4i$, unstable
 (b) Order 3, roots $s = -2, s = -1 \pm 3i$, stable
 (c) Order 2, roots $s = -\frac{1}{3} \pm i$, stable

Exercise Set 8.1

1. $y(x) = 1 - x + (1/2)x^2 - (1/6)x^3 + (7/24)x^4 - (19/120)x^5 + \dots$
3. $y(x) = -1 + x - x^2 + x^3 - (3/4)x^4 + (11/20)x^5 + \dots$
5. $y(x) = 1 + x - (1/2)x^2 + (1/3)x^3 + (5/8)x^4 - (4/15)x^5 + \dots$
7. $y(x) = 2 - (1/3)x + (1/18)x^2 + (35/162)x^3 - (89/1944)x^4 + (197/29160)x^5 + \dots$
9. $y(x) = a + bx + (1/3)bx^3 - (1/12)ax^4 + (1/20)bx^5 - (1/45)ax^6 + (1/252)bx^7 + \dots$
11. $y(x) = a + bx + \{-(1/2)a + 1/2\}x^2 + \{-(2/3)b + 1/6\}x^3 + \{(11/24)a - 3/8\}x^4 + \dots$
13. $y(x) = a + bx - (1/6)ax^3 - (1/12)bx^4 + (1/180)ax^6 + (1/504)bx^7 + \dots$
15. $y(x) = a + bx - (1/4)ax^2 + (1/12)(2 - b)x^3 + (1/96)(5a - 12b)x^4 + \dots$

Exercise Set 8.2

1. $y(x) = 2 - 3x - x^2 + x^3 - (3/10)x^5 + (1/10)x^6 + \dots$

3. $y(x) = 1 - 3x + (3/2)x^2 - (2/3)x^3 + (2/3)x^4 - (43/120)x^5 + \dots$
5. $y(x) = 2 - x + x^2 + (1/12)x^4 + (1/40)x^6 + \dots$
7. $y(x) = 1 - x + x^2 - (1/2)x^3 + (1/3)x^4 - (2/15)x^5 + \dots$
9. $y(x) = 1 - x - (1/2)x^2 + (5/6)x^3 - (11/24)x^4 + (67/120)x^5 + \dots$
11. $y(x) = 1 + 4x + 3x^2 + 3x^3 + (11/4)x^4 + (31/10)x^5 + \dots$
13. $y(x) = 2 - 3(x - 1) + (7/3)(x - 1)^2 - (53/54)(x - 1)^3 + (11/81)(x - 1)^4 + (319/3240)(x - 1)^5 + \dots$
15. $y(x) = 1 + 5(x - 2) + 8(x - 2)^2 + 6(x - 2)^3 + (13/6)(x - 2)^4 + (7/30)(x - 2)^5 + \dots$

17. Proceed as outlined in the exercise

19. Proceed as outlined in the exercise

Exercise Set 8.3

1. Regular singular point at $x = 1$
3. Irregular singular point at $x = -1$
5. Irregular singular point at $x = -4$
7. Irregular singular point at $x = 3$

Exercise Set 8.4

1. (a) $a_0 x^{c-2} + (a_0 + a_1)x^{c-1} + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2a_n + a_{n+1} + a_{n+2})x^{n+c}$
 (b) $3a_0 x^c + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (2a_n + 3a_{n+1})x^{n+c+1}$
3. (a) $1 + (1/2)x - (1/12)x^2 + (1/24)x^3 - (9/720)x^4 + \dots$
 (b) $1 - (1/4)x^2 - (5/24)x^3 - (1/16)x^4 - (11/480)x^5 - \dots$
 (c) $1 - (3/2)x + (4/3)x^2 - (7/6)x^3 + (31/30)x^4 + \dots$
5. (a) $\ln x - 2x - (1/4)x^2 - (4/9)x^3 - (15/32)x^4 + \dots + \text{constant}$
 (b) $\ln x - (1/4)x^2 + (2/9)x^3 - (1/32)x^4 - (8/75)x^5 + \dots + \text{constant}$
 (Hint: write the integrand as $\frac{1}{x} \frac{e^x}{(1+x+x^2)}$)
7. $c = 1, y_1(x) = x\{1 - (1/10)x + (1/280)x^2 - (1/15120)x^3 + \dots\};$
 $c = -1/2, y_2(x) = x^{-1/2}\{1 + (1/2)x - (1/8)x^2 + (1/144)x^3 + \dots\}$

9. $c = 1$, $y_1(x) = x[1 + (2/5)x + (2/35)x^2 + (4/945)x^3 + \dots]$;
 $c = -1/2$, $y_2(x) = x^{-1/2}\{1 - 2x - 2x^2 - (4/9)x^3 - (2/45)x^4 + \dots\}$
11. $y_1(x) = 1 + \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + \frac{7}{4!}x^4 + \frac{49}{240}x^6 + \dots$, $y_2(x) = x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{13}{40}x^5 + \frac{403}{1680}x^7 + \dots$
13. $y_1(x) = 1 + x + \frac{2}{4}x^2 + \frac{2 \cdot 5}{4 \cdot 9}x^3 + \frac{2 \cdot 5 \cdot 10}{4 \cdot 9 \cdot 16}x^4 + \dots$
 $y_2(x) = y_1(x) \ln x - 2x - x^2 - (14/27)x^3 - \dots$
15. $c = 1$ (twice), $y_1(x) = xe^{-2x}$; $c = 1$, $y_2(x) = y_1(x)\{\ln x + 2x + x^2 + (4/9)x^3 + \dots\}$
17. $c = 2$, $y_1(x) = x^2e^{-x}$; $c = 1$, $y_2(x) = y_1(x)\{\ln x - 1/x + (1/2)x + (1/12)x^2 + \dots\}$
19. $c = 1/4$ (twice), $y_1(x) = x^{1/4} \left\{ 1 - x + \frac{1}{2^2}x^2 - \frac{1}{2^2 3^2}x^3 + \frac{1}{2^2 3^2 4^2}x^4 + \dots \right\}$
 $c = 1/4$, $y_2(x) = y_1(x)\{\ln x + 2x + (5/4)x^2 + (23/27)x^3 + \dots\}$
21. $c = 3$, $y_1(x) = x^3\{1 - (3/5)x + (1/5)x^2 - (1/21)x^3 + (1/112)x^4 + \dots\}$;
 $c = -1$, $y_2(x) = x^{-1}\{1 - (1/3)x\}$
23. $c = 2$, $y_1(x) = x^2(1 - (2/5)x + (1/10)x^2 - (2/105)x^3 + \dots)$; $c = -2$, $y_2(x) = y_1(x) \left[\frac{1}{168} \ln x - \frac{1}{4x^4} + \frac{1}{15x^3} + \frac{1}{100x^2} - \frac{13}{1750x} + \dots \right]$
25. $c = 2 \pm 4i$, $y_1(x) = x^2 \cos(4 \ln |x|)$;
 $y_2(x) = x^2 \sin(4 \ln |x|)$
27. Shift the critical point at $x = -1$ to the origin by setting $X = x + 1$ and solve the resulting equation to get

$$c = 1, \quad y_1(X) = 1 + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 3}X^2 + \frac{1}{(2 \cdot 4)(3 \cdot 7)}X^4 + \frac{1}{(2 \cdot 4 \cdot 6)(3 \cdot 7 \cdot 9)}X^6 + \dots$$

and

$$c = 1/2, \quad y_2(X) = X^{1/2} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2 \cdot 5}X^2 + \frac{1}{(2 \cdot 4)(5 \cdot 9)}X^4 + \dots \right)$$

The required results follow by substituting $X = x + 1$. The results converge in an interval of the form $0 < x + 1 < d$ for some suitable d .

Exercise Set 8.5

1. $\Gamma(5/2) = (3/4)\sqrt{\pi}$, $\Gamma(-5/2) = -(8/15)\sqrt{\pi}$,
 $\Gamma(9/2) = (105/16)\sqrt{\pi}$

3. $\Gamma(5/4) = (1/4)\Gamma(1/4)$, $\Gamma(-5/4) = -(4/5)\Gamma(-1/4)$, $\Gamma(7/4) = -(3/16)\Gamma(-1/4)$

5. $5^{n+1}\Gamma(6/5 + n + 1)/\Gamma(6/5)$

7. $3^{n+1}\Gamma(8/3 + n)/\Gamma(5/3)$

9. $(\frac{1}{2} - n)\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} - n) = \Gamma(\frac{3}{2} - n)$, so $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} - n) = -\Gamma(\frac{3}{2} - n)/(n - \frac{1}{2})$, similarly, $(\frac{3}{2} - n)\Gamma(\frac{3}{2} - n) = \Gamma(\frac{5}{2} - n)$, so $\Gamma(\frac{3}{2} - n) = -\Gamma(\frac{5}{2} - n)/(n - \frac{3}{2})$ giving $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} - n) = (-1)^2\Gamma(\frac{5}{2} - n)/(n - \frac{1}{2}) \times (n - \frac{3}{2})$. Continuing this process leads to $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2} - n) = (-1)^n\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})/(n - \frac{1}{2})(n - \frac{3}{2}) \dots (\frac{1}{2}) = (-1)^n\sqrt{\pi}/(n - \frac{1}{2})(n - \frac{3}{2}) \dots (\frac{1}{2})$

11. $\Gamma(2n) = (2n - 1)! = (2n - 1)(2n - 2) \dots 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1 = 2^{2n-1}(n - \frac{1}{2})(n - 1)(n - \frac{3}{2}) \dots (\frac{3}{2}) \cdot 1 = 2^{2n-1}\{(n - \frac{1}{2})(n - \frac{3}{2}) \dots (\frac{1}{2})\} \times \{(n - 1)(n - 2) \dots 2 \cdot 1\} = 2^{n-1}\{(n - \frac{1}{2})(n - \frac{3}{2}) \dots (\frac{1}{2})\}\Gamma(n) = 2^{n-1}\{(n - \frac{1}{2})(n - \frac{3}{2}) \dots (\frac{1}{2})\}\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})\Gamma(n)/\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}) = 2^{n-1}\Gamma(n + \frac{1}{2})\Gamma(n)/\sqrt{\pi}$

13. Make the substitution $t = u^2$ in the definition of $\Gamma(x)$ in (32).

15. $\psi(x + n) = d/dx\{\ln \Gamma(x + n)\} = d/dx\{\ln[(x + n - 1)\Gamma(x + n - 1)]\} = 1/(x + n - 1) + d/dx\{\ln \Gamma(x + n - 1)\}$ a repetition of this argument leads to $\psi(x + n) = 1/(x + n - 1) + 1/(x + n - 2) + \dots + 1/x + \psi(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} 1/(x + k) + \psi(x)$

17. The result follows directly after integrating by parts.

Exercise Set 8.6

1. $J_2(x) = (1/8)x^2 - (1/96)x^4 + (1/3072)x^6 - (1/184320)x^8 + (1/17694720)x^{10} - (1/2477260800)x^{12} + \dots$

5. 6 terms 7. 6 terms 9. 6 terms

11. $(1/4)x^2 - (1/64)x^4 + (1/2304)x^6 - (1/147456)x^8$; max magnitude of error is $a^{10}/14745600$

12 to 17. If $x = \lambda X$, then $d/dx = (dX/dx)d/dX = (1/X)d/dX$. Substitute $x = \lambda X$ and use results (64)–(67).

19. The first two limits follow from the series for $J_\nu(x)$ in (54). The third follows by taking the limit as $x \rightarrow \infty$ in result (70):

$$\int_0^\infty J_1(x)dx = -\int_0^\infty J_0'(x)dx = [-J_0(x)]_0^\infty = 1.$$

21. $\mathcal{L}\{J_0(x)\} = \int_0^\infty e^{-xs}J_0(x)dx = 1/(s^2 + 1)^{1/2}$. Setting $s = 0$ gives $\int_0^\infty J_0(x)dx = 1$. From (67)

with $\nu = 2n + 1$ we have $\int_0^\infty J_{2n}(x)dx - \int_0^\infty J_{2n+2}(x)dx = 2[J_{2n+1}(x)]_0^\infty = 0$.

As $\int_0^\infty J_0(x)dx = 1$ we have $1 = \int_0^\infty J_0(x)dx = \int_0^\infty J_1(x)dx = \int_0^\infty J_2(x)dx = \dots$

$$23. \int J_4(x)dx = -2J_1(x) - 2J_3(x) + \int J_0(x)dx$$

$$25. \int xJ_1(x)dx = -xJ_0(x) + \int J_0(x)dx$$

Exercise Set 8.7

1. $y(x) = C_1 J_2(x) + C_2 Y_2(x)$
3. $y(x) = C_1 J_0(x) + C_2 Y_0(x)$
5. $y(x) = C_1 J_0(x^2) + C_2 Y_0(x^2)$
7. $y(x) = C_1 J_2(2x) + C_2 Y_2(2x)$
9. $y(x) = x^{1/2}\{C_1 J_0(2x) + C_2 Y_0(2x)\}$
11. $a = 1, b = 1, c = 2, n = 1; y(x) = xZ_1(x^2)$
13. $a = 1, b = 3, c = 1, n = 0; y(x) = xZ_0(3x)$
15. $a = 2, b = 2, c = 4, n = 1; y(x) = x^3 Z_1(2x^4)$
17. For u to depend on J_0 and Y_0 , we must set $a = 3$ and $\nu = 1$. Thus the general solution for u is $u(x) = AJ_0(kx) + BY_0(kx)$, so the general solution for y is $y(x) = (1/x)(AJ_0(kx) + BY_0(kx))$.

Exercise Set 8.8

5. Replacing $\sinh x$ and $\cosh x$ by their definitions in terms of exponentials and comparing with (106) shows that $C_1 = C_2 = \sqrt{(2/\pi)}$, so

$$I_{1/2}(x) = \sqrt{2/\pi x} \sinh x \quad \text{and} \\ I_{-1/2}(x) = \sqrt{2/\pi x} \cosh x.$$

Using this with the result of Exercise 2 gives

$$I_{3/2}(x) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \left(\frac{\sinh x}{x} - \cosh x \right) \quad \text{and} \\ I_{-3/2}(x) = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \left(\frac{\cosh x}{x} - \sinh x \right).$$

7. Replace x by ix in $J_{\pm 1/2}(x)$ and $J_{\pm 3/2}(x)$ and remove any multiplicative factors i to obtain the results of Exercise 5.
9. Substituting the series for $I_\nu(x)$ and $I_{-\nu}(x)$ into the expression on the left of Exercise 8 shows that C , the coefficient of the term in $(1/x)$, is given by $C = -2\nu/\{\Gamma(1+\nu)\Gamma(1-\nu)\}$. Using $\Gamma(1+\nu) = \nu\Gamma(\nu)$ and the result $\Gamma(\nu)\Gamma(1-\nu) = \pi/\sin \pi\nu$ then gives $C = -(2/\pi)\sin \pi\nu$.

11. The expression $(\frac{d^2}{dr^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{d}{dr} + 1)(\frac{d^2}{dr^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{d}{dr} - 1)R$ is equal to the left-hand side of the governing equation, so $\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{dR}{dr} + R = 0$ and $\frac{d^2 R}{dr^2} + \frac{1}{r}\frac{dR}{dr} - R = 0$ are both special solutions of the original fourth order equation. They have the respective solutions $R_1(r) = AJ_0(r) + BY_0(r)$ and $R_2(r) = CI_0(r) + DK_0(r)$, so the general solution of the original equation is $R(r) = R_1(r) + R_2(r)$. In a particular problem the initial conditions will determine the arbitrary constants A, B, C , and D .

Exercise Set 8.10

1. $\frac{d}{dx}[xe^{-x}y'] + \lambda e^{-x}y = 0$ (Laguerre's equation)
3. $\frac{d}{dx}[(1-x^2)^{1/2}y'] + \lambda(1-x^2)^{-1/2}y = 0$ (Chebyshev's equation)
5. $\lambda_n = n^2\pi^2/L^2, n = 1, 2, \dots, \varphi_n = \sin \frac{n\pi x}{L}$
7. $\lambda_n = (2n-1)^2\pi^2/4, n = 1, 2, \dots, \varphi_n = \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{2}$
9. $\lambda_n = k_n^2$ where k_n are the roots of $\tan x = 2x$, $\varphi_n = \sin k_n x, \lambda_1 = k_1^2 \approx (1.166)^2 = 1.340, \lambda_2 = k_2^2 \approx (4.604)^2 = 21.197$
11. $\lambda_n = n^2\pi^2, n = 0, 1, \dots, \varphi_n = \{1, \cos n\pi x, \sin n\pi x\}$
13. General solution $y = C_1 \cos(k \ln x) + C_2 \sin(k \ln x)$, Eigenvalues $\lambda_n = k_n^2 = \left(\frac{n\pi}{2 \ln 2}\right)^2, \varphi_n = \sin\left(\frac{n\pi \ln x}{2 \ln 2}\right)$
15. $\|\varphi_n\| = \sqrt{L/2}$ 16. $\|\varphi_n\| = 1/\sqrt{2}$
17. $\|\varphi_0\| = \sqrt{L}, \|\varphi_n\| = \sqrt{L/2}, n = 1, 2, \dots$
19. An upper bound to λ_1 is

$$\int_0^\pi 4(\pi-x)^2 dx \Big/ \int_0^\pi x^2(2\pi-x)^2 dx = 5/2\pi^2 \\ = 0.2533.$$

When Φ is substituted into the Rayleigh quotient, the constant C cancels.

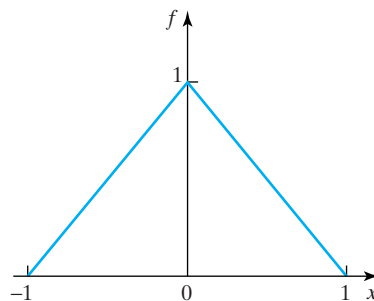
21. An upper bound to λ_1 is

$$\left\{ \left(\int_0^1 x(1-2x)^2 dx + \int_0^1 x(1-x)^2 dx \right) \Big/ \int_0^1 x^3(1-x)^2 dx \right\} = 15,$$

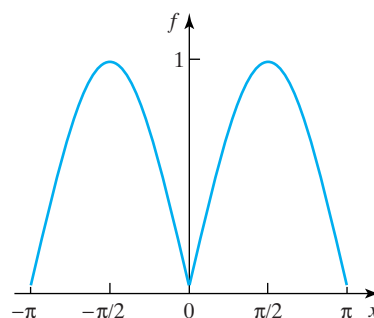
so $j_{1,1} \approx \sqrt{15} = 3.87$.

Exercise Set 8.11

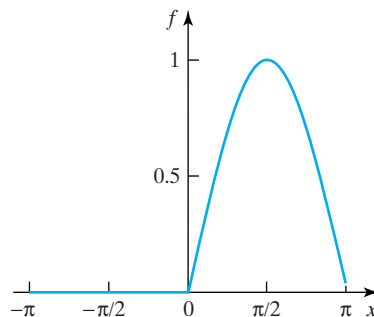
1. $(1/3)P_0(x) + (12/5)P_1(x) - (4/3)P_2(x) + (8/5)P_3(x)$
3. $(42/35)P_0(x) + 2P_1(x) + (18/7)P_2(x) + (8/35)P_4(x)$
5. $f(x) = (3/4)P_0(x) - (1/4)P_1(x) + (5/16)P_2(x) + (7/16)P_3(x) + \dots$
7. $f(x) = (5/8)P_0(x) + (9/32)P_1(x) - (45/64)P_2(x) - (133/512)P_3(x) + \dots$
9. $f(x) = (1/2)(e - 1/e)P_0(x) + (3/e)P_1(x) + (5/2)(e - 7/e)P_2(x) - (1/2)(35e - 259/e)P_3(x) + \dots$
11. $-(7/8)T_0(x) - T_1(x) - (1/2)T_2(x) + (3/8)T_3(x)$
13. $(15/4)T_0(x) + (1/4)T_1(x) + T_2(x) - (1/4)T_3(x) + (1/4)T_4(x)$
15. $f(x) = (1/2\pi)(5\pi - 2)T_0(x) + (1/2\pi)(\pi + 4)T_1(x) - (2/3\pi)T_2(x) - (2/3\pi)T_3(x) + \dots$



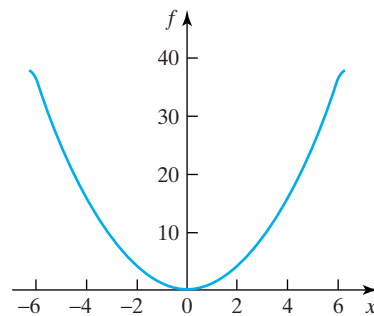
$$27. f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} - \frac{4}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2nx}{4n^2 - 1}$$



$$29. f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{\sin x}{2} - \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos 2nx}{(4n^2 - 1)}$$

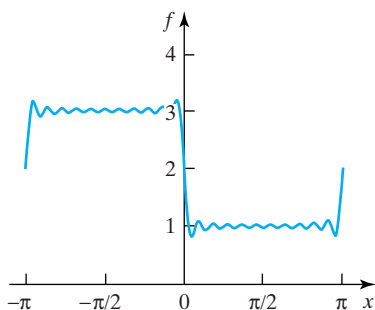


$$31. f(x) = \frac{4\pi^2}{3} + 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \cos \frac{1}{2}nx}{n^2}$$



Exercise Set 9.1

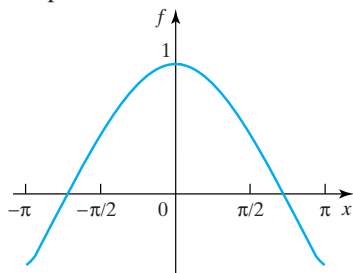
1. 2π 3. π 5. 12π
7. $f(x)$ is not periodic 9. $f(x)$ is not periodic
11. (a) $(1/2)\sin 2x$ (b) $\cos 2x$ (c) $(1/2)\sin 2x + (1/2)\sin 4x$
17. If $f(-x) = f(x)$ and $g(-x) = g(x)$ then $f(-x) + g(-x) = f(x) + g(x)$, so the sum is an even function. If $f(-x) = -f(x)$ and $g(-x) = -g(x)$, then $f(-x) + g(-x) = -f(x) - g(x)$, so the sum is an odd function.
19. (a) $2L^2/\pi$ (b) $-L^2/\pi$ (c) $2L^2/3\pi$
23. $f(x) = \frac{a+b}{2} - \frac{2(a-b)}{\pi} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(2n+1)x}{2n+1}$.
Graph for $a = 1, b = 3$.



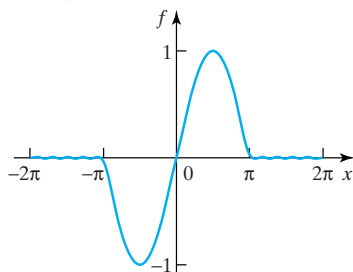
$$25. f(x) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(2n-1)\pi x}{(2n-1)^2}$$

$$33. f(x) = \frac{2 \sin a\pi}{\pi} \left\{ \frac{1}{2a} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n a \cos nx}{a^2 - n^2} \right\}.$$

Graph for $a = 0.7, n = 10$.



$$35. f(x) = \frac{4}{3\pi} \sin \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2} \sin x + \frac{4}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}(2n+1)x}{(2n+1)^2 - 4}$$



Exercise Set 9.2

$$1. \frac{\pi^2}{8} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} \quad 3. \frac{\pi^4}{90} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4}$$

5. Proceed as in the derivation of the Parseval relation (27), but starting from the Fourier series representation of $f(x)$ on $-L \leq x \leq L$.

7. Set $x = 0$ with $f(0) = 0$ to get $\frac{\pi^2}{12} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n^2}$

$$9. f(x) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} \sin \frac{1}{2}n\pi x - \frac{4}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(2n-1)\pi x}{(2n-1)^2}.$$

Set $x = 0$ with $f(0) = 0$ to get $\frac{\pi^2}{8} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2}$, or set $x = 2$ with $f(2) = 1$ for the same result.

11. The Fourier series for $f(x) = \pi^2 - x^2$ is $f(x) = \frac{2\pi^2}{3} + 4 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\cos nx}{n^2}$. As $f(-\pi) = f(\pi)$, Theorem 9.3 can be used to find the Fourier series for $f'(x)$ by differentiating term by term to obtain

$$x = 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\sin nx}{n}.$$

Theorem 9.2 can also be applied to obtain

$$x(\pi^2 - x^2) = 12 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\sin nx}{n^3}.$$

13. Transform the result to

$$S_n(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(u) \left[\frac{1}{2} + \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} \cos[r(x-u)] \right] du.$$

Now set $t = x - u$ to obtain

$$S_n(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{x-\pi}^{x+\pi} f(x-t) \frac{\sin[(n+\frac{1}{2})t]}{2 \sin \frac{1}{2}t} dt.$$

17. $S_n(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} [f(x-t) + f(x+t)] D_n(t) dt$. When n is large $D_n(t)$ can be replaced by $\Delta(t)$ to give

$$S_n(x) \approx \frac{(2n+1)}{4\pi} \int_0^{2\pi/(2n+1)} \times [f(x-t) + f(x+t)] dt,$$

and for large n the interval of integration is very small so the integrand is almost constant over the interval of integration, as a result of which integral can be replaced by

$$S_n(x) \approx \frac{(2n+1)}{4\pi} [f(x-t) + f(x+t)] \times \int_0^{2\pi/(2n+1)} dt = \frac{1}{2} [f(x-t) + f(x+t)],$$

and in the limit as $n \rightarrow \infty$ this becomes an equality. So when f is continuous at x the Fourier series converges to $f(x_0)$, and when it is discontinuous it converges to the mid-point of the jump $\frac{1}{2} [f(x_{0-}) + f(x_{0+})]$.

Exercise Set 9.3

$$1. b_1 = \frac{2}{\pi}(\pi^2 - 4), b_2 = -\pi, b_3 = \frac{2}{27\pi}(9\pi^2 - 4),$$

$$b_4 = -\frac{\pi}{2}, b_5 = \frac{2}{125\pi}(25\pi^2 - 4)$$

$$3. b_1 = 1/\pi, b_2 = 4/(3\pi), b_3 = 1/\pi, b_4 = 8/(15\pi), b_5 = 1/(3\pi)$$

$$5. \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{2} \cos x + \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\cos 2nx}{(4n^2 - 1)}$$

$$7. \frac{1}{\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi} \cos x - \frac{2}{3\pi} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{\pi} \cos 3x - \frac{2}{15\pi} \cos 4x + \frac{1}{3\pi} \cos 5x - \frac{2}{35\pi} \cos 6x + \dots$$

$$11. \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [1 + (-1)^{n+1} e^{-\pi}] \frac{n \sin nx}{(n^2 + 1)}$$

13. The linearity of the integral used in the derivation of the Fourier series coefficients allows the Fourier series of $f(x) \pm g(x)$ to be added or subtracted term by term. The Parseval relation gives

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} [f(x) \pm g(x)]^2 dx \\ = a_0 \pm A_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [(a_n \pm A_n)^2 + (b_n \pm B_n)^2]. \end{aligned}$$

The result follows by subtracting the result with the negative sign from the corresponding result with the positive sign.

Exercise Set 9.4

1. $\frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(2n-1)x}{(2n-1)}$
3. $\frac{\pi}{2} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n\pi x}{n}$
5. $c_n = (-1)^n \frac{\sinh 1(1 - in\pi)}{1 + n^2\pi^2}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
7. $c_n = \frac{e-1}{1-2n\pi i}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
9. $c_n = (-1)^n \frac{\sinh \pi}{\pi(1 - in)}, \quad n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$

Exercise Set 9.5

1. $\omega_0 = 1/2, \quad f(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{4}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}(2n-1)x}{(2n-1)^2}$
 $+ 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \frac{\sin \frac{1}{2}nx}{n} A_0 = \frac{\pi}{2},$
 $A_1 = \left[\left(\frac{4}{\pi} \right)^2 + 2 \right]^{1/2}, \quad A_2 = 1,$
 $A_3 = \left[\left(\frac{4}{5\pi} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{3} \right)^2 \right]^{1/2}, \quad A_4 = \frac{1}{2}, \dots$
3. $\omega_0 = 1, \quad f(x) = -2 - \frac{8}{\pi} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(2n-1)x}{(2n-1)}$
 $A_0 = 2, \quad A_{2n-1} = \frac{8}{\pi(2n-1)},$
 $A_{2n} = 0, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$
5. $\omega_0 = 4, \quad f(x) = \frac{\pi^2}{48} + \frac{1}{4} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{\cos 4nx}{n^2},$
 $A_0 = \frac{\pi^2}{48}, \quad A_n = \frac{1}{4n^2}, \quad n = 1, 2, \dots$

Exercise Set 9.6

3. Case (d); $d_{mn} = (-1)^{m+n} \frac{4}{m^2 n} [m^2 \pi^2 - 6]$
5. Case (d); $d_{mn} = \frac{16}{mn\pi}$ for m, n odd and $d_{mn} = 0$ for m, n even
7. Case (d); $d_{mn} = (-1)^{m+n} \frac{32}{\pi^2 mn}$
9. Case (d); $(-1)^{m+1} \frac{4}{mn^3 \pi} \{2[(-1)^n - 1] + (-1)^{n+1} n^2 \pi^2\}$

Exercise Set 10.1

1. $A(\omega) = \frac{2 \sin \omega}{\omega}, \quad B(\omega) \equiv 0,$
 $f(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos \omega x \sin \omega}{\omega} d\omega$
3. $A(\omega) \equiv 0, \quad B(\omega) = \frac{2b}{\omega^2 a \pi} (\sin \omega a - \omega a \cos \omega a),$
 $f(x) = \frac{2b}{a\omega} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin \omega x (\sin \omega a - \omega a \cos \omega a)}{\omega^2} d\omega$
 When $x = a, \quad \frac{1}{2}[f(a+0) + f(a-0)] = b/2,$ so this result also shows that
 $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin \omega a (\sin \omega a - \omega a \cos \omega a)}{\omega^2} d\omega = \frac{\pi a}{4}$
5. $f(x) = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos \frac{1}{2}\omega\pi \cos \omega x}{1 - \omega^2} d\omega$
7. $f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\omega [\sin \omega x - \sin \omega(\pi + x)]}{\omega^2 - 1} d\omega$

Exercise Set 10.3

11. $F_C\{f(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left(\frac{1 + \cos \omega\pi}{1 - \omega^2} \right)$
13. $F_C\{f(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left(\frac{2 \cos \omega - 1 - \cos 2\omega}{\omega^2} \right)$
15. $F_C\{f(x)\} = 2\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left(\frac{\sin \omega - \omega \cos \omega}{\omega^3} \right)$
25. $F_S\{f(x)\} = -\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left(\frac{\omega(1 + \cos \omega\pi)}{1 - \omega^2} \right)$
27. $F_S\{f(x)\} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \left(\frac{\omega - \sin 2\omega + \sin \omega}{\omega^2} \right)$

Exercise Set 11.1

1. $d\mathbf{r}/dt = (\sin t + t \cos t)\mathbf{i} + (\cos t - t \sin t)\mathbf{j} + 2t\mathbf{k},$
 $(d\mathbf{r}/dt)_{t=\pi/2} = \mathbf{i} - (\pi/2)\mathbf{j} + \pi\mathbf{k}$

- $d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2 = (2\cos t - t\sin t)\mathbf{i} - (2\sin t + t\cos t)\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$, $(d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2)_{t=\pi/2} = -(\pi/2)\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$
3. $d\mathbf{r}/dt = 2\sin t \cos t\mathbf{i} + 2\sin t \cos t\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$,
 $(d\mathbf{r}/dt)_{t=\pi/4} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$
 $d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2 = 2(\cos^2 t - \sin^2 t)\mathbf{i} + 2(\cos^2 t - \sin^2 t)\mathbf{j}$,
 $(d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2)_{t=\pi/4} = \mathbf{0}$
5. $d\mathbf{r}/dt = (1 - \cos t)\mathbf{i} + \sin t\mathbf{j}$, $(d\mathbf{r}/dt)_{t=\pi/2} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j}$
 $d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2 = \sin t\mathbf{i} + \cos t\mathbf{j}$, $(d^2\mathbf{r}/dt^2)_{t=\pi/2} = \mathbf{i}$
9. $d\mathbf{r}/ds = 2s\mathbf{i}/(1+s^2) + 12s \ln(1+s^2)\mathbf{j}/(1+s^2) - 2s\mathbf{k}/(1+s^2)$
11. $d\mathbf{r}/dt = 2t\mathbf{i} - 8\sin 2t\mathbf{j} + 6\cos 2t\mathbf{k}$. A unit vector in the given direction is $\hat{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{j} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{k}$ so the component in the required direction is $\hat{\mathbf{a}} \cdot d\mathbf{r}/dt = \frac{4}{3}t - \frac{8}{3}\sin 2t + 4\cos 2t$
19. $\frac{d}{dt}\{\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w})\} = -4t^3 - 36t^2 - 6t + 4$
21. $\mathbf{T} = \frac{1}{(a^2\omega^2 + b^2)^{1/2}}[-a\omega \sin \omega t\mathbf{i} + a\omega \cos \omega t\mathbf{j} + b\mathbf{k}]$
 $\mathbf{N} = -\cos \omega t\mathbf{i} - \sin \omega t\mathbf{j}$
 $\mathbf{B} = \frac{1}{(a^2\omega^2 + b^2)^{1/2}}[b \sin \omega t\mathbf{i} - b \cos \omega t\mathbf{j} + a\omega\mathbf{k}]$
 $\kappa = \frac{a\omega^2}{(a^2\omega^2 + b^2)}$

Exercise Set 11.2

1. (a) $((1/4)\sin 2t - (1/2)t \cos 2t)\mathbf{i} + t^3\mathbf{j} - (3/2)t^2\mathbf{k}$
 (b) $[(7/3)\ln 7 - 2]\mathbf{i} + (1 + e^2)\mathbf{k}$
3. (a) $[(1/6)\cos 3t \sin 3t + t(1/2)]\mathbf{i} + (1/2)[t - \cos t \sin t]\mathbf{j} + (1/2)t^2\mathbf{k}$
 (b) $(\pi + \pi^3)\mathbf{i} + (1/3)\mathbf{k}$ 5. $(\pi/2)(a^2 + \alpha^2)^{1/2}$
7. Integrate $\mathbf{F} \cdot d\mathbf{r}$ between the limits $t = 0$ and $t = \pi/2$ to obtain $\pi/4$
9. $2\pi^2$ 10. 4 11. (a) 0, (b) $-3\pi/4$ 13. 8π

Exercise Set 11.3

1. $\sqrt{5}(\pi + 2\sqrt{2})/10$ 3. $(15e^{-2} - 2)/\sqrt{17}$
5. $\sqrt{2}[(\pi/8) - 1]/3 + 2e^3$
7. $4\sqrt{5} \cosh 2$
11. $(2x + 3yz)\mathbf{i} + (3xz - z^2)\mathbf{j} + (3xy - 2yz)\mathbf{k}$
13. $[(y - 3z)\mathbf{i} + (x + 2z)\mathbf{j} + (2y - 3x)\mathbf{k}] \exp(xy + 2yz - 3xz)$
15. A normal \mathbf{n} to $f(x, y) = \text{constant}$ is $\mathbf{n} = \text{grad } f$, so at point $P(x_0, y_0)$, $\mathbf{n} = (\text{grad } f)_P$, so $\mathbf{n} = (f_x)_P\mathbf{i} + (f_y)_P\mathbf{j}$. The vector equation of a line normal to f at P is $\mathbf{r} = \mathbf{r}_0 + \lambda(\text{grad } f)_P$ with $\mathbf{r}_0 = x_0\mathbf{i} + y_0\mathbf{j}$.

The cartesian equation is found by eliminating λ between $x = x_0 + \lambda(f_x)_P$ and $y = y_0 + \lambda(f_y)_P$ to obtain $y = y_0 + (x - x_0)(f_x/f_y)_P$.

17. A normal to the surface is $\text{grad } f$, so at $(1, 2, 2)$ the normal $\mathbf{n} = 9\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$. The tangent plane through $\mathbf{r}_0 = \mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$ is $(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_0) \cdot \mathbf{n} = 0$, so the plane has the equation $9x + 3y + 4z = 23$.
19. The normal to the surface at \mathbf{r}_0 is $(\text{grad } f)_{\mathbf{r}_0}$ so the required equation is $(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}_0) \cdot (\text{grad } f)_{\mathbf{r}_0} = 0$.
21. $(2r \sin \theta + z^2)\mathbf{e}_r + r \cos \theta \mathbf{e}_\theta + 2rz\mathbf{e}_z$
23. $\text{grad } (f^n) = n f^{n-1}(f_x\mathbf{i} + f_y\mathbf{j} + f_z\mathbf{k}) = n f^{n-1}\mathbf{F}$
 If $f = r$ then $f = (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{1/2}$ and $\text{grad } r = (x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k})/(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{1/2} = \hat{\mathbf{r}}$.
 If $f = 1/r$ then $\text{grad } f = -(1/r^2)\text{grad } r = -(1/r^2)\hat{\mathbf{r}} = -\mathbf{r}/r^3$.

Exercise Set 11.4

1. Yes 3. No 5. No
7. $f = xz^3 + 3x^2y^2 + \text{constant}$; $I = f(Q) - f(P) = 11$
9. $f = x \exp(xyz) + \text{constant}$; $I = f(Q) - f(P) = e^2$
11. $f = x^2 + x^2yz^2 + \text{constant}$; $I = f(Q) - f(P) = -17$

Exercise Set 11.5

1. $\text{div } \mathbf{F} = 2xy + 2yz^2 + 3xz^2$
3. $\text{div } \mathbf{F} = 6x + 4x^2y$
5. Substitute $\phi\mathbf{F}$ into the definition of divergence and expand the result.
7. $\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = (2xy - x^2y)\mathbf{i} + (2xyz - y^2)\mathbf{j} + (2xyz - xz^2)\mathbf{k}$
9. $\text{curl } \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{i} + \frac{x(3y^2 + 2x^2)}{(x^2 + 2y^2)(x^2 + y^2)}\mathbf{k}$
11. Expand $\text{curl } \mathbf{F}$, substitute into the definition of divergence, and make use of the equality of mixed derivatives.
13. Substitute $\mathbf{F} \cdot \mathbf{G}$ into the definition of grad and expand the result.
15. Substitute $\mathbf{F} \times \mathbf{G}$ into the definition of curl and expand the result.
17. $\nabla^2\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{0}$, so $\text{curl}(\text{curl } \mathbf{F}) = \text{grad } \text{div } \mathbf{F} - \nabla^2\mathbf{F} = \text{grad } \text{div } \mathbf{F} = 3(z\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{k})$
21. Yes; $f = \ln(1 + x^2 + 2y^2z) = \text{constant}$

Exercise Set 11.6

1. $\nabla \cdot (a\mathbf{F}) = a\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F}$; $\nabla \cdot (a\mathbf{F} + b\mathbf{G}) = a\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} + b\nabla \cdot \mathbf{G}$;
 $\nabla \cdot (\phi\mathbf{F}) = \phi\nabla \cdot \mathbf{F} + \mathbf{F} \cdot \nabla\phi$;
 $\nabla \cdot (\nabla\phi) = \nabla^2\phi$; $\nabla \cdot (\phi\nabla\psi) = \phi\nabla^2\psi + \nabla\phi \cdot \nabla\psi$;
 $\nabla \cdot (\phi\nabla\psi) - \nabla \cdot (\psi\nabla\phi) = \phi\nabla^2\psi - \psi\nabla^2\phi$
5. $h_1 = h_2 = \sqrt{2}$, $h_3 = \cosh q_3$; $\mathbf{q} = (q_1 - q_2)\mathbf{i} + (q_1 + q_2)\mathbf{j} + \sinh q_3\mathbf{k}$; $\mathbf{e}_1 = \frac{1}{h_1} \frac{\partial \mathbf{q}}{\partial q_1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})$,
 $\mathbf{e}_2 = \frac{1}{h_2} \frac{\partial \mathbf{q}}{\partial q_2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(-\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j})$, $\mathbf{e}_3 = \mathbf{k}$, so $\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2$, and \mathbf{e}_3 form an orthonormal set.
 $\text{grad } f = \mathbf{e}_1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_1} + \mathbf{e}_2 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_2} + \mathbf{e}_3 \frac{1}{\cosh q_3} \frac{\partial f}{\partial q_3}$
 $\text{div } \mathbf{F} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\partial F_1}{\partial q_1} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\partial F_2}{\partial q_2} + \frac{1}{\cosh q_3} \frac{\partial F_3}{\partial q_3}$
7. $h_1 = h_2 = \sinh^2 \xi + \sin^2 \eta$, $h_3 = 1$
 $\mathbf{q} = \cosh \xi \cos \eta \mathbf{i} + \sinh \xi \sin \eta \mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$
 $\mathbf{e}_\xi = \frac{1}{h_1} \frac{\partial \mathbf{q}}{\partial \xi} = \frac{1}{\sinh^2 \xi + \sin^2 \eta} (\sinh \xi \cos \eta \mathbf{i} + \cosh \xi \sin \eta \mathbf{j})$
 $\mathbf{e}_\eta = \frac{1}{h_1} \frac{\partial \mathbf{q}}{\partial \eta} = \frac{1}{\sinh^2 \xi + \sin^2 \eta} (-\cosh \xi \sin \eta \mathbf{i} + \sinh \xi \cos \eta \mathbf{j})$
 $\mathbf{e}_z = \mathbf{k}$, so $\mathbf{e}_\xi, \mathbf{e}_\eta$, and \mathbf{e}_z form an orthonormal set.
 $\xi = \text{constant}$ are ellipses and $\eta = \text{constant}$ are hyperbolas
 $\text{grad } f = \frac{1}{\sinh^2 \xi + \sin^2 \eta} \frac{\partial f}{\partial \xi} \mathbf{e}_\xi + \frac{1}{\sinh^2 \xi + \sin^2 \eta} \frac{\partial f}{\partial \eta} \mathbf{e}_\eta + \mathbf{e}_z \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}$

Exercise Set 12.2

1. Set $\mathbf{F} = \mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{G}$ in the divergence theorem to obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{G}) \cdot d\mathbf{S} &= \iiint_D \text{div}(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{G}) dV \text{ but} \\ \text{div}(\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{G}) &= -\mathbf{a} \cdot \text{curl } \mathbf{G}, \text{ so} \\ \iint_S (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{G}) \cdot d\mathbf{S} &= - \iiint_D \mathbf{a} \cdot \text{curl } \mathbf{G} dV \text{ or} \\ \iint_S (\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{G}) \cdot \mathbf{n} d\mathbf{S} &= - \iiint_D \mathbf{a} \cdot \text{curl } \mathbf{G} dV \end{aligned}$$

The properties of the scalar triple product allow the interchange of the dot and the cross to give

(because \mathbf{a} is a constant vector)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a} \cdot \iint_S \mathbf{G} \times d\mathbf{S} &= -\mathbf{a} \cdot \iiint_D \text{curl } \mathbf{G} dV. \text{ As } \mathbf{a} \text{ is arbitrary this last result implies that } \iint_S \mathbf{G} \times d\mathbf{S} \\ &= - \iiint_D \text{curl } \mathbf{G} dV. \end{aligned}$$

3. Set $\mathbf{F} = \phi\mathbf{G}$ in the divergence theorem and use the result that $\text{div}(\phi\mathbf{G}) = (\text{grad } \phi) \cdot \mathbf{G} + \phi \text{div } \mathbf{G}$
5. Write $\text{div}(\kappa T \text{grad } T) = \text{div}(T[\kappa \text{grad } T])$ and expand the expression to get $\text{div}(\kappa T \text{grad } T) = (\text{grad } T) \cdot (\kappa \text{grad } T) + T \text{div}(\kappa \text{grad } T)$, so the heat equation becomes $\text{div}(\kappa T \text{grad } T) = \kappa(\text{grad } T) \cdot (\text{grad } T) + \mu\rho T \partial T / \partial t$. Now integrate over D and use the divergence theorem to get

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_S \kappa T (\text{grad } T) \cdot d\mathbf{S} &= \iiint_D \kappa (\text{grad } T) \cdot (\text{grad } T) dV \\ &\quad + \iiint_D \mu\rho T \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} dV \end{aligned}$$

7. Replace \mathbf{F} in Stokes's theorem by $\phi\mathbf{F}$ and use $\text{curl}(\phi\mathbf{F}) = (\text{grad } \phi) \times \mathbf{F} + \phi \text{curl } \mathbf{F}$

Exercise Set 12.3

1. Reason as in Example 12.16 with $\mathbf{q} = u\mathbf{i} + v\mathbf{j} + w\mathbf{k}$
3. $\frac{d}{dt} \iiint_{D(t)} f(\mathbf{r}, t) dV$
 $= \frac{d}{dt} \left[\int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_{ut}^{vt} xytdzdydx \right]$
 $= \frac{d}{dt} \left[\frac{1}{4}(v-u)t^2 \right] = \frac{1}{2}(v-u)t$

Here, on the upper surface $\mathbf{q} = v\mathbf{k}$ so $d\mathbf{S} = dx dy \mathbf{k}$, while on the lower surface $\mathbf{q} = u\mathbf{k}$ and $d\mathbf{S} = -dx dy \mathbf{k}$, so

$$\begin{aligned} \iiint_{D(t)} \frac{\partial f(\mathbf{r}, t)}{\partial t} dV &+ \iint_{S(t)} f \mathbf{q} \cdot d\mathbf{S} \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \int_{ut}^{vt} xydx dy dz + \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xytv dy dx \\ &\quad - \int_0^1 \int_0^1 xytu dy dx = \frac{1}{2}(v-u)t, \end{aligned}$$

so the two results are in agreement.

5. Use cylindrical symmetry when evaluating the integrals with $dV = 2\pi rh dr$ and $dS = hr d\theta$.

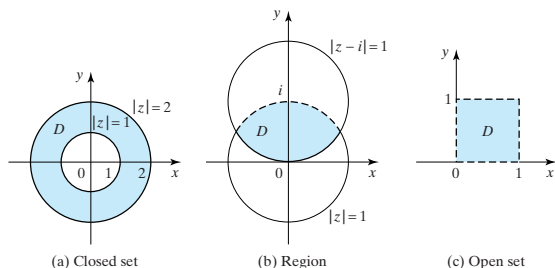
$$\frac{d}{dt} \iiint_{D(t)} f(\mathbf{r}, t) dV = \frac{d}{dt} \left[\int_0^{ut} r^2 t 2\pi r h dr \right] \\ = \frac{5}{2} \pi h u^4 t^4 \quad \text{and}$$

$$\iiint_{D(t)} \frac{\partial f(\mathbf{r}, t)}{\partial t} dV + \int_{S(t)} f \mathbf{q} \cdot d\mathbf{S} \\ = \int_0^{ut} r^2 t 2\pi r h dr + h u^4 t^4 \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{5}{2} \pi h u^4 t^4,$$

so the two results are in agreement.

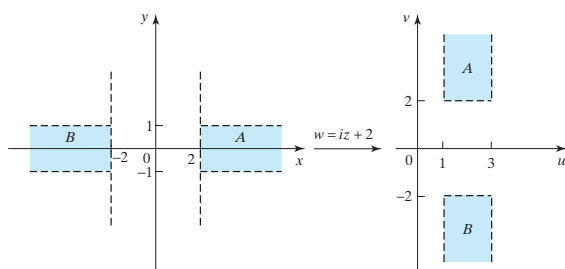
Exercise Set 13.1

1.

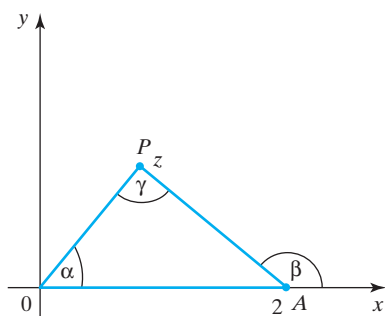


3. line $y = -x$ from the origin to the point $(-2, -2)$

5.



7.



Angle $OAP = \pi - \beta$, but $\alpha + \text{angle } OAP + \gamma = \pi$, so $\gamma = \beta - \alpha$. As $\alpha = \text{Arg } z$, $\beta = \text{Arg } (z - 2)$, so $\text{Arg } (z - 2) - \text{Arg } z = \gamma = \pi/2$. From Euclidean geometry point P must lie on a circle with its diameter from the point $(0, 0)$ to $(2, 0)$. The condition $0 \leq \text{Arg } z \leq \pi/2$ defines the part of the circle that lies in the upper half of the z -plane.

9. An ellipse with the foci at $z = \pm 1$ and eccentricity $e = 1/2$

$$11. f(z) \\ = \left(\frac{2x^2 + 2y^2 + 3y + 1}{x^2 + (1 + y)^2} \right) - i \left(\frac{x}{x^2 + (1 + y)^2} \right) \\ = \left(\frac{2r^2 + 3r \sin \theta + 1}{r^2 + 2r \sin \theta + 1} \right) \\ - i \left(\frac{r \cos \theta}{r^2 + 2r \sin \theta + 1} \right) (z \neq 0)$$

$$u = \text{Re}\{f(z)\}, v = \text{Im}\{f(z)\}$$

13. $f(z) = e^{-y}(x \cos x - y \sin x) \\ + i e^{-y}(y \cos x + x \sin x) \\ = r \exp(-r \sin \theta) \{ \cos \theta \cos(r \cos \theta) \\ - \sin \theta \sin(r \cos \theta) \} \\ + i r \exp(-r \sin \theta) \{ \sin \theta \cos(r \cos \theta) \\ + \cos \theta \sin(r \cos \theta) \} \\ u = \text{Re}\{f(z)\}, v = \text{Im}\{f(z)\}$

Exercise Set 13.2

1. $\text{Re}\{f(x)\} = x^3 - 3xy^2 + 4x^2 - 4y^2 - 3x + 1$,
 $\text{Im}\{f(x)\} = 3x^2y - y^3 + 8xy - 3y$; continuous
 for all z

$$3. \text{Re}\{f(z)\} = \frac{2xy^2 + x(1 + x^2 - y^2)}{(1 + x^2 - y^2)^2 + 4x^2y^2}, \\ \text{Im}\{f(z)\} = \frac{y(1 + x^2 - y^2) - 2x^2y}{(1 + x^2 - y^2)^2 + 4x^2y^2};$$

discontinuous at $z = \pm i$

5. $f'(z) = 3z^2 + 1$ for all z
 7. $f'(z) = -1/(1 + z)^2$ for $z \neq -1$
 9. $f'(z) = 3z^2$ for all z
 11. $f'(z) = 1 - 1/z^2$ for $z \neq 0$
 13. Substitute in the definitions of the functions on the right and show they simplify to the function on the left. The second result follows by setting $z_1 = x$ and $z_2 = iy$ and using $\cosh(iy) = \cos y$ and $\sinh(iy) = i \sin y$.
 15. To establish the first identity substitute in the definitions of the functions on the left and show they

simplify to unity. The second identity follows from the first one after division by $\cosh^2 z$ and rearrangement of the result.

17. In the first identity substitute in the definitions of the functions on the right and show they simplify to the function on the left. The second result follows from the first by setting $z_1 = x$ and $z_2 = iy$ and using $\cos(iy) = \cosh y$ and $\sin(iy) = i \sinh y$.
19. Establish the first identity by substituting into the definitions of the functions on the left and showing the result simplifies to unity. The second result follows from the first after division by $\cos^2 z$.
21. $z = n\pi, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
23. $z = n\pi i, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
25. $z = (2n+1)\pi \pm 3i, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
27. $z = \pm 2 + (4n+1)\pi i/2, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
29. $z = n\pi i, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ (the zeros of $\sinh z$)
31. (a) $0, \pm\pi, \sqrt{3}e^{i\pi/4}, \sqrt{3}e^{5i\pi/4}$ (b) $z = 2\{\cos(2k+1)\pi/4 + i \sin(2k+1)\pi/4\}, k = 0, 1, \dots$ (c) Nowhere analytic because $|z|$ is not an analytic function
33. $3 \cos 3x \cosh 3y - i 3 \sin 3x \sinh 3y = 3 \cos 3z$
35. Using the change of variables from cartesian to polar coordinates $x = r \cos \theta, y = r \sin \theta$, substitute in the change of variable formulas $u_x = r_x u_r + \theta_x u_\theta$ etc. to find u_x, u_y, v_x and v_y . Use these results in the cartesian form of the Cauchy–Riemann equations to obtain their polar form.
37. $f'(z) = 1 - 1/z^2$
39. $f(z) = 3z^3 + z + 1, f'(z) = 9z^2 + 1$

Exercise Set 13.3

1. $f(z) = z^3 + (2-i)z + ic$
3. $f(z) = ze^{iz} + 2iz + a$
5. $f(z) = z \sinh 2z + a$ 7. $f(z) = z \cos 3z + ic$
9. $f(z) = z + (2-i)z^2 + ic$
11. Show that the functions do not satisfy the Cauchy–Riemann equations.
13. Say $u \equiv \text{constant}$. Then from the Cauchy–Riemann equations $v_x = v_y = 0$, so $v = \text{constant}$, and hence $f(z) = u + iv \equiv \text{constant}$ in D . If $f(z)$ is not analytic there is no connection between u and v , so if $u \equiv 0$ it is not necessary that $v = 0$. A simple example is $f(z) = |z| + i \text{ constant}$.
15. Combine similar terms and choose a and b to make $\Delta\Phi = 0$ to get $a = 1, b = -2$.

Exercise Set 13.4

1. $(4n+1)\pi/2 - i \ln(\sqrt{5}+2)$ using the principal value of the square root function. $(4n-1)\pi/2 - i \ln(\sqrt{5}-2)$ using the value from the second branch of the square root function. $\pi/2 - i \ln(\sqrt{5}+2)$ using the principal values of the square root and logarithmic functions.
3. $(4n+1)\pi i/4, \pi i/4$ using the principal value of the logarithmic function.
5. $-(1/8)(8n+1)\pi + (1/4)i \ln 2, -\pi/8 + (1/4)i \ln 2$ using the principal branch of the logarithmic function.
7. $\arcsin z + \arccos z = -i \log[iz + (1-z^2)^{1/2}] - i \log[z + i(1-z^2)^{1/2}] = -i \log\{[iz + (1-z^2)^{1/2}][z + i(1-z^2)^{1/2}]\} = -i \log i$. However, as $i = e^{i\pi/2} \cdot e^{2n\pi i}$, so $-i \log i = \pi/2 + 2n\pi$.
9. From (59) $\log z = \ln|z| + i \text{Arg } z$ so immediately above the negative real axis $\text{Arg } a = \pi$ and immediately below it $\text{Arg } z = -\pi$, so there is a jump of $2\pi i$ across the negative real axis.

Exercise Set 14.1

1. $AB: z = t + it/2, 2 \leq t \leq 4$
 $BC: z = t + i(2t-6), 4 \leq t \leq 5$
3. $AB: z = t + i(2t-5), 3 \leq t \leq 4$
 $BC: z = 4-t + i(3+t), 0 \leq t \leq 3$
5. 0 7. $-18 - 18i$
9. $36 + 21i$ 11. $\cosh 3 - \cosh 6$
13. $\cosh \pi (\cos 2 - \cos 3) + i \sinh \pi (\sin 3 - \sin 2)$
15. $(1/2)(\sinh 8 \cos 4 + i \cosh 8 \sin 4)$
17. $e^4/\sqrt{2} - 1 + ie^4/\sqrt{2}$
19. On the semicircle $\Gamma: z = 1 + e^{it}$, from $t = \pi$ to $t = 0$ (in the negative sense)
$$\int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{z-1} = \int_{\pi}^0 \frac{1}{e^{it}} i e^{it} dt = -\pi i$$
21. $\Gamma: z = 2 + 2e^{it}$ and as integration is in the positive sense
$$\int_{\Gamma} \frac{1}{z+i} dz = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{2+2e^{it}+i} 2ie^{it} dt = [\log(2+2e^{it}+i)]_0^{2\pi} = 0$$
. Reversal of the direction of integration gives the same result.

Exercise Set 14.2

1. $\cos 1 - (1/2)(e+1/e)$; $f(z)$ is analytic, so Theorem 14.4 applies.

3. $5/2 + 3i$; $f(z)$ is not analytic, so Theorem 14.4 cannot be used.
5. 0; $f(z)$ is analytic in $|z| \leq 1$, so the Cauchy–Goursat theorem applies.
7. 0; z is analytic but \bar{z}^2 is not, so $\int_{\Gamma} f(z)dz = \int_{\Gamma} z dz + \int_{\Gamma} \bar{z}^2 dz = 0 + 0 = 0$.
9. (a) The points $\pm i$ must not lie inside Γ . (b) The points $z = n\pi$, $n = 0, \pm 1, \dots$ (the zeros of $\sin z$) must not lie inside Γ . (c) The points $z = (2n + 1)i\pi/2$, $n = 0, \pm 1, \dots$ (the zeros of $\cosh z$) must not lie inside Γ . (d) The points $z = n\pi i$, $n = 0, \pm 1, \dots$ must not lie inside Γ .

11. $f(z) = \frac{z+5}{z^2+3z-4} = \frac{6}{5} \frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{z+4}$ so

(a) $\int_{\Gamma} f(z)dz = \frac{6}{5} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{z-1} + 0 = \frac{12\pi i}{5}$

(b) $\int_{\Gamma} f(z)dz = 0 - \frac{1}{5} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{z+1} + 0 = -\frac{2\pi i}{5}$

13. $f(z) = \frac{2-7z}{z^2+3z} = \frac{2}{3} \frac{1}{z} - \frac{23}{3} \frac{1}{z+3}$ so

(a) $\int_{\Gamma} f(z)dz = \frac{2}{3} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{z} + 0 = \frac{4\pi i}{3}$

(b) $\int_{\Gamma} f(z)dz = 0 - \frac{23}{3} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{z+3} = -\frac{46\pi i}{3}$

15. $f(z) = \frac{z^2+2z}{z^2-2z+1} = 1 + \frac{3}{(z-1)^2} + \frac{4}{z-1}$;

$\int_{\Gamma} f(z)dz = 0 + 0 + 4 \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{z-1} = 8\pi i$

17. $f(z) = \frac{2z-1}{(z+1)^3} = \frac{2}{(z+1)^2} - \frac{3}{(z+1)^3}$;

$\int_{\Gamma} f(z)dz = 2 \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{(z+1)^2} - 3 \int_{\Gamma} \frac{dz}{(z+1)^3}$
 $= 0 - 0 = 0$

Exercise Set 14.3

1. 0
3. $\pi i/\sqrt{2}$
5. $2\pi e^4 i$
7. $\pi \sin 1$
9. $\pi i \sqrt{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{86} - \frac{1}{6} \right)$
11. $-2\pi i$
13. $\frac{\pi i}{3} (5 \cos 1 - 6 \sin 1)$
15. $-\frac{\pi}{2} e^{-i}$
17. Set $z - z_0 = Re^{i\theta}$ in the Cauchy integral formula for derivatives, take the absolute value, and use

the integral inequality in Theorem 14.1 to obtain

$$|f^n(z_0)| \leq \left| \frac{n!}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{f(z) R i e^{i\theta}}{R^{n+1} e^{i(n+1)\theta}} d\theta \right|$$

$$\leq \frac{n! M}{2\pi R^n} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{n! M}{R^n}.$$

19. $\int_{\Gamma} \frac{d}{dt} \left[\frac{(t^2-1)^{n+1}}{(t-z)^{n+1}} \right] dt$
 $= \int_{\Gamma} \frac{(n+1)(t^2-1)^n(t^2-2tz+1)}{(t-z)^{n+2}} dt = 0.$

Express $P'_{n+1}(z) - zP'_n(z) - (n+1)P_n(z)$ in terms of the integral definition of $P_n(z)$ to show that apart from a constant factor it is given by the contour integral in Exercise 18, so $P'_{n+1}(z) - zP'_n(z) - (n+1)P_n(z) = 0$.

21. $\int_{\Gamma} \frac{d}{dt} \left[\frac{t(t^2-1)}{(t-z)^n} \right] dt = \int_{\Gamma} \left[\frac{t^2-1}{(t-z)^n} \right.$
 $\left. + 2 \frac{nt^2(t^2-1)^{n-1}}{(t-z)^n} - \frac{nt(t^2-1)^n}{(t-z)^{n+1}} \right] dt = 0.$

Express $(n+1)P_{n+1}(z) - (2n+1)zP_n(z) + nP_{n-1}(z)$ in terms of the integral definition of $P_n(z)$ to show that apart from a constant factor it is given by the contour integral in Exercise 18, so $(n+1)P_{n+1}(z) - (2n+1)zP_n(z) + nP_{n-1}(z) = 0$.

23. Perform the indicated differentiation in Exercise 22 to obtain an equivalent expression for that result. Construct $G(z)$ using the integral representation for $P_n(z)$ and show that after simplification it reduces to $G(z)$. As Exercise 22 establishes that $G(z) = 0$ it follows that the Legendre differential equation is $(1-z^2)P''_n(z) - 2zP'_n(z) + n(n+1)P_n(z) = 0$.

Exercise Set 14.4

1. If $0 \leq k \leq n$,

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \frac{P_k}{z^{k+1}} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \left[\frac{a_0}{z^{k+1}} + \frac{a_1}{z^k} + \cdots + \frac{a_k}{z} + a_{k+1} + \cdots + a_n z^{n-k+1} \right].$$

Integrating around Γ shows that all integrals but that of a_k/z vanish, while $\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{a_k}{z} dz = a_k$, so

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \sum_{k=0}^n \int_{\Gamma} \frac{P_n(z)}{z^{k+1}} dz = \sum_{k=0}^n a_k.$$

3. In terms of the given substitutions

$$f(re^{i\theta}) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(R^2 - r^2)f(e^{i\psi}R)}{e^{i\psi}R(z\bar{z} - z\bar{z}_0 - z_0\bar{z} + z_0\bar{z}_0)} \\ ie^{i\psi}Rd\psi, \quad \text{but } z\bar{z} = R^2, z_0\bar{z}_0 = r^2, z\bar{z}_0 + z_0\bar{z} = \\ rR\cos(\psi - \theta), \text{ so}$$

$$f(re^{i\theta}) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{(R^2 - r^2)f(Re^{i\psi})}{R^2 - 2rR\cos(\psi - \theta) + r^2} d\psi.$$

The Poisson integral formula follows from this by writing $f(re^{i\theta}) = u(r, \theta) + iv(r, \theta)$ and equating the real parts.

5. If z_0 lies inside the semicircle, then \bar{z}_0 lies outside it, so from the Cauchy integral formula $f(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{f(z)}{z - z_0} dz$ and $0 = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{f(z)}{z - \bar{z}_0} dz$. Subtracting these results and combining the integrands gives

$$f(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{f(z)(z_0 - \bar{z}_0)}{(z - z_0)(z - \bar{z}_0)} dz \\ = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{f(z)2iy_0}{(z - z_0)(z - \bar{z}_0)} dz \quad \text{where} \\ z_0 = x_0 + iy_0$$

On the real axis

$$z = x \text{ so } (z - z_0)(z - \bar{z}_0) = x^2 - 2xx_0 + x_0^2 + y_0^2 = |x - z_0|^2 \text{ so}$$

$$f(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{-R}^R \frac{f(x)2iy_0}{|x - z_0|^2} dx \\ + \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{C_R} \frac{f(z)2iy_0}{(z - z_0)(z - \bar{z}_0)} dz,$$

which after cancellation of the factors i and removal of the constant y_0 from the integrand gives the required result.

7. $P_n(z) = a_n z^n \left(1 + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n z} + \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_n z^2} + \cdots + \frac{a_0}{a_n z^n} \right)$, so as $|z| \rightarrow \infty$ the bracketed term tends to 1, showing that $|P_n(z)| \rightarrow |a_n z^n|$ as $|z| \rightarrow \infty$. Thus, as $|z| \rightarrow \infty$, $|Q_n(z)| \rightarrow 1/|a_n z^n| = 1/(|a_n| r^n)$, showing that $|Q_n(z)| \rightarrow 0$ as $|z| \rightarrow \infty$.
9. $f(z) = e^z = e^{x+iy} = e^x(\cos y + i \sin y)$, so $|e^z| = e^x$. In $-1 \leq x \leq 1$, $-2 \leq y \leq 2$, $|e^z| = e^x$ has its greatest value e on $x = 1$ for all y and its least value $1/e$ on $x = -1$ for all y , and thus $1/e < |e^z| < e$ for $-1 \leq x \leq 1$, $-2 \leq y \leq 2$.
11. $u = x + 2x^2 - 2y^2$ is harmonic so the max/min of u occur on the boundary of the domain. Examination of u on the boundary shows Max $u = 3$ at $x =$

1 , $y = 0$, and Min $u = -17/8$ at $x = -1/4$, $y = \pm 1$, so $-17/8 < u < 3$ inside the domain.

13. $u = e^x(x \cos y - y \sin y)$ is harmonic so the max/min of u occur on the boundary of the domain. Examination of u on the boundary shows Max $u = e$ at $x = 1$ on $y = 0$ and Min $u = -e\pi/2$ at $x = 1$, $y = \pm\pi/2$, so $-e\pi/2 < u < e$ in the domain.

Exercise Set 15.1

- (a) Only cluster point is at 1, so the sequence converges to the limit 1, but the limit is not a member of the series.
(b) Cluster points at 0 and 4. The point 0 belongs to the sequence but the point 4 does not. The sequence has no limit.
(c) Only cluster point is at $5/2$, so the sequence converges to the limit $5/2$, but the limit is not a member of the sequence.
- (a) This is one definition of the Euler number e , so the sequence converges to the limit e , but the limit is not a member of the sequence.
(b) Only cluster point is at $\pi/2$, so the sequence converges to $\pi/2$, but the limit is not a member of the sequence.
(c) Every member of the sequence is 1, so the sequence converges to the limit 1 that is a member of the sequence.
- Convergent by comparison with $\Sigma 1/n^2$.
- Divergent by comparison with $\Sigma 1/n$.
- Divergent by n th root test as $L = 2$.
- Absolutely convergent by comparison with $\Sigma 1/n^2$ because for large n $\sin(1/n^2) \approx 1/n^2$.
- Write $\frac{1}{r(r+1)} = \frac{1}{r} - \frac{1}{r+1}$ so

$$\sum_{r=1}^n \frac{1}{r(r+1)} = \left(\frac{1}{1} - \frac{1}{2} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3} \right) + \cdots \\ + \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{n+1} \right) = 1 - \frac{1}{n+1}.$$

So in the limit at $n \rightarrow \infty$ the series converges to 1. This cancellation of terms is called the *telescoping* of the series.

- Convergent by n th root test because $L = (1/3)|2i - 1| \lim \sqrt[n]{n} = \sqrt{5}/2 > 1$.
- Use the approach in Exercise 13 to show that the series converges to 1.
- Absolutely convergent by the n th root test.

21. $R = 2$; convergence for $|z| < 2$.
23. Alternate powers are missing so set $u = z^2$ and write as $2z \sum 2^n u^n / (4n+1)^2$. This has a radius of convergence $R = 1/2$, and so it converges for $|u| < 1/2$, and so for $|z| < 1/\sqrt{2}$.
25. $R = 0$; convergence only for $z = 0$.
27. $R = 2$; convergence for $|z| < 2$.
29. $R = 1$; convergence for $|z+3| < 1$.
30. $R = 2$; convergence for $|z-2| < 2$.
31. $R = 1$; convergence for $|z| < 1$.
33. $R = 1/2$; convergence for $|z| < 1/2$.
35.
$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 + \sqrt{2}} + \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{(2 + \sqrt{2})^2}(z - \pi/4) - \frac{2\sqrt{2} + 6}{(2 + \sqrt{2})^3}(z - \pi/4)^2 + \dots$$
37.
$$\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1}{e} - e\right) - \frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{1}{e} + e\right)(z-1) + \frac{9}{4}\left(\frac{1}{e} - e\right)(z-1)^2 - \dots$$
39.
$$\frac{i}{4} + \frac{7}{16}(z-i) - \frac{25}{64}i(z-i)^2 - \frac{103}{256}(z-i)^3 + \dots$$
41.
$$1 - \frac{1}{4}x^2 - \frac{1}{96}x^4 - \frac{19}{5760}x^6 - \dots$$
43.
$$\frac{(1+i)}{\sqrt{2}} \left[1 - \frac{i}{2}z + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^{n-1} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \dots (2n-3)}{2 \cdot 4 \dots 2n} z^n \right]$$
45.
$$4\pi i + z - \left(\frac{1}{2} + 2\pi i\right)z^2 - \frac{1}{6}z^3 + \dots$$
47.
$$\frac{1}{2}z^2 + z^3 + \frac{35}{24}z^4 + \dots$$
49.
$$1 + z - 2z^2 - 2z^3 + \dots$$
51.
$$z - \frac{z^3}{3} + \frac{z^5}{5} - \frac{z^7}{7} + \dots$$
53.
$$\int_0^z \frac{\sin u}{u} du = z - \frac{1}{18}z^3 + \frac{1}{600}z^5 - \dots$$
 (divide the series for $\sin u$ by u and integrate the result term by term)
55.
$$z + z^2 + \frac{5}{6}z^3 + \frac{5}{6}z^4 + \dots$$

Exercise Set 15.3

1. $-\frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z}{2}\right)^n, |z| < 2$
3. $\frac{1}{b-a} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{b^{n+1} - a^{n+1}}{a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}} z^n, |z| < |a|$
5. $\frac{1}{a-b} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z^n}{b^{n+1}} + \frac{a^n}{z^{n+1}}\right), |a| < |z| < |b|$

7. For $z = 0$;

$$f(z) = \exp[1/(1-z)] = \exp[-1/(z-1)]$$

$$= 1 - \frac{1}{(z-1)} + \frac{1}{2!(z-1)^2} - \frac{1}{3!(z-1)^3}$$

$$+ \dots = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{n!(z-1)^n},$$

$$0 < |z-1| < \infty.$$
 For $|z| > 1$; $f(z) = \exp[-1/(z-1)] = \exp[-\frac{1}{z}(1-\frac{1}{z})^{-1}]$. Now expand $(1-\frac{1}{z})^{-1}$ by the binomial theorem and multiply the result by $-1/z$ to obtain

$$f(z) = \exp\left[-\frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{z^2} - \dots\right]$$

$$= 1 - \left(\frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} + \dots\right) + \frac{1}{2!}\left(\frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{z^2} + \dots\right)^2$$

$$- \dots = 1 - \frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{z^2} + \dots.$$
9.
$$\sin\left(\frac{z}{1-z}\right) = -\sin\left(1 + \frac{1}{z-1}\right)$$

$$= -\sin 1 \cos\left(\frac{1}{z-1}\right) - \cos 1 \sin\left(\frac{1}{z-1}\right)$$
 Now substitute $1/(z-1)$ into the series for sine and cosine to obtain

$$\sin\left(\frac{z}{1-z}\right)$$

$$= -\sin 1 \left(1 - \frac{1}{2!(z-1)^2} + \frac{1}{4!(z-1)^4} - \dots\right)$$

$$- \cos 1 \left(\frac{1}{z-1} - \frac{1}{3!(z-1)^3} + \dots\right)$$

$$= -\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(1 + \frac{1}{2}n\pi)}{n!(z-1)^n}, 0 < |z-1| < \infty.$$
11.
$$\frac{1}{3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1} 2^{n-1} - 1}{z^n}, |z| > 2$$
13. Expand $\sinh(1+u)$ as a Maclaurin series and then set $u = 1/z$ to obtain

$$\frac{1}{2}\left(e - \frac{1}{e}\right) + \frac{1}{2}\left(e + \frac{1}{e}\right)\frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{4}\left(e - \frac{1}{e}\right)\frac{1}{z^2} - \dots,$$

$$|z| > 0$$
15. Multiply the series for $\sin z$ and $\sin z/3$ and divide the result by z^3 to obtain

$$\frac{1}{3}\frac{1}{z} - \frac{5}{81}z + \frac{14}{3645}z^3 + \dots, |z| > 0$$
17. Simple poles at $z = 0$ and $z = \pm 2$

19. $z = 0$ is an essential singularity
 21. Removable singularity at $z = 0$ obtained by defining $f(0) = 1$
 23. $z = 1$ is an essential singularity
 25. $z = (1 \pm 2k)\pi/2, k = 0, 1, \dots$ are second order poles
 27. Removable singularity at $z = 0$ obtained by defining $f(0) = -2$
 29. $a_n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\Gamma} \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta - z)^{n+1}} d\zeta, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$ where Γ is the circle $|z - z_0| = R$ with $R_1 < R < R_2$. So $|a_n| \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{|f(\zeta)|}{|\zeta - z^{n+1}|} R d\theta$

$$\leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{M}{R^n} \int_0^{2\pi} d\theta = \frac{M}{R^n}.$$

 31. $\frac{1}{z} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{a}{z}\right)^n, |z| > 3$ 33. $-\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n} \frac{1}{z^{n+1}}, |z| > 1$
 35. $z = \infty$ is a regular point
 37. $z = \infty$ is a limit point of poles
 39. There is an essential singularity at $z = \infty$

Exercise Set 15.4

1. $\text{Res}[z = 2] = 5/4; \text{Res}[z = -2] = -1/4$
 3. $\text{Res}[z = 0] = 3; \text{Res}[z = -1] = -2$
 5. $\text{Res}[z = 0] = -1; \text{Res}[z = -1] = 0$
 7. $\text{Res}[z = n\pi] = (-1)^n(n^2\pi + 3), n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
 9. $\text{Res}[z = (2n + 1)\pi/2] = -1, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
 11. $\text{Res}[z = (2n + 1)\pi i] = -1, n = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
 13. $z = 0$ is a removable singularity so $\text{Res}[z = 0] = 0$;
 $\text{Res}[z = n\pi i] = (-1)^n i \sinh n\pi, n = \pm 1, \pm 2, \dots$
 15. $\text{Res}[z = 2] = 0$
 17. $-\pi i/3$ 19. $12\pi i$ 21. $-\pi i/\sqrt{2}$
 23. $-2\pi i/9$ 25. $\pi(1 - e^{-2})$
 27. $-2\pi i\{\cos 1 + i \sin 1\}$
 29. $2\pi/(a^2 - 1)^{1/2}$ 31. $\pi/\sqrt{2}$ 33. $2\pi/(1 - a^2)$

Exercise Set 15.5

1. $\pi/(4a)$
 3. $\pi/(2\sqrt{2})$
 5. $\pi/18$
 7. $\frac{\pi(1+a)}{4a^3 e^a}$
 9. $\frac{\pi}{(a^2 - b^2)} \left(\frac{e^{-b}}{b} - \frac{e^{-a}}{a} \right)$
 11. $\frac{\pi}{2} \exp[-ma/\sqrt{2}] \cos(ma/\sqrt{2})$

13. $\frac{\pi}{2}(b - a)$ 21. $\frac{\pi}{4}[e^{-a} + \sin a]$
 15. $\frac{\pi}{2b^2}(1 - e^{-ab})$ 23. $\pi/\sqrt{2}$
 17. $\frac{\pi}{2b^2}(1 - e^{-ab})$ 25. $\pi/\sqrt{3}$
 19. $3\pi/8$ 27. $\pi/3$

Exercise Set 16.1

1. $f(t) = (1/a^2)(1 - \cos at)$
 3. $f(t) = (1/2)(t \cos t + t \sin t - \sin t)$
 5. $f(t) = t^2/2 - t + 1 - e^{-t}$
 7. $f(t) = \frac{1}{2a^2} \left(\frac{\sin at}{a} - t \cos at \right)$
 9. $f(t) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \frac{\Gamma(2/3)}{\pi t^{2/3}}$
 11. $f(t) = H(t - 2)[\cosh(t - 2) + \sinh(t - 2)]$
 13. $f(t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \text{erf}(\sqrt{at})$
 15. $f(t) = \frac{e^{-at}}{\sqrt{b-a}} \text{erf}(\sqrt{(b-a)t})$. Set $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{1/\sqrt{s+b}\}$
 $= e^{-bt}/\sqrt{\pi t}$ and $\mathcal{L}^{-1}\{1/(s+a)\} = e^{-at}$ and use the convolution theorem followed by a change of variable)

Exercise Set 17.1

1. A $\pi/2$ counterclockwise rotation, a uniform magnification by a factor 2, and a shift of origin causing the point $z = 1 + i$ to map to the point $w = 1 + 2i$
 3. $w = (1 - i)(1 + 2z)$
 5. $w = (3 - 2i)z + 2i - 10$
 7. As the transformation is linear it preserves shape, so a mapping of one strip onto the other is obtained by mapping a point on one side of the strip in the z -plane onto a point on one side of the strip in the w -plane, and then repeating the process by mapping a point on the other side of the strip in the z -plane onto a point on the other side of the strip in the w -plane. Only the correspondence between one pair of points is specified, namely the point $z = ik$ in the z -plane maps to the point $w = 0$ in the w -plane, so the transformation will not be unique. If we choose to map the point $z = i(k + h)$ on the top of the strip in the z -plane to the point $w = 1$ on the other side of the strip in the w -plane, we must solve the equations $0 = iak + b$ and $1 = ia(k + h) + b$, leading to the transformation $w = -(iz + k)/h$. A different choice of points will lead to a different

transformation between the two strips that still preserves the condition $w(ik) = 0$.

9. Family of circles $c(u^2 + v^2) + u + v = 0$ tangent to the straight line $v = -u$ at the origin
11. $w = i(1 + z)/(1 - z)$; interior of circle maps to upper-half of the w -plane
13. $w = (2i - z)/(2z + i)$; interior of circle maps to the interior of a circle
15. $x = c$ maps to circle $u^2 + v^2 = \exp(2\pi c/a)$; $y = k$ maps to radial line $v = u \tan \pi k/a$
17. $x = c$ maps to hyperbola $\frac{u^2}{\cos^2 \pi c/a} - \frac{v^2}{\sin^2 \pi c/a} = 1$; $y = k$ maps to ellipse $\frac{u^2}{\cosh^2 \pi k/a} + \frac{v^2}{\sinh^2 \pi k/a} = 1$
19. Write transformation as $w = \left(\frac{(1+z)(1-\bar{z})}{(1-z)(1-\bar{z})}\right)^2$ and use the fact that on the circle $z\bar{z} = |\bar{z}|^2 = |z|^2 = 1$. Then find how the semicircular boundary and the strip CA map and, finally, show that a point inside the semicircle maps to a point in the upper half of the w -plane.

Exercise Set 17.2

3. $\phi(x, y) = \phi_4 + \frac{1}{\pi} \left[(\phi_1 - \phi_2) \operatorname{Arctan}\left(\frac{y}{x - x_1}\right) + (\phi_2 - \phi_3) \operatorname{Arctan}\left(\frac{y}{x - x_2}\right) + (\phi_3 - \phi_4) \operatorname{Arctan}\left(\frac{y}{x - x_3}\right) \right]$
5. $T(x, y) = 30 + \frac{240}{\pi} \operatorname{Arctan}\left(\frac{2y}{1 - x^2 - y^2}\right)$
7. $\phi(x, y) = 320 - \frac{220}{\pi} \operatorname{Arctan}\left(\frac{1 - x^2 - y^2}{2y}\right)$
9. $U\left(x^2y - y^3 - \frac{3x^2y - y^3}{(x^3 - 3xy^2)^2 + (3x^2y - y^3)^2}\right) = \text{constant}$
11. The equation of the streamline is $y(1 - \frac{1}{x^2 + y^2}) = \text{constant}$. As this equation is an even function of x , the streamlines are symmetric about the y -axis and $y' = 0$ for $x = 0$, $y \geq 1$. Far from the origin the streamlines are parallel to the x -axis. A bounding streamline lies along the x -axis and around the unit semicircle. Routine calculations show $y' > 0$ for $x < 0$ and $y' < 0$ for $x > 0$. Any streamline can be replaced by a boundary, so as the flow is steady any streamline $\psi = \text{constant}$ can represent a free surface.

13. The equipotentials $u = c$ in the w -plane are the hyperbolas $\frac{x^2}{\sin^2 c} - \frac{y^2}{\cos^2 c} = 1$ and the flux lines $v = k$ are the ellipses $\frac{x^2}{\cosh^2 k} + \frac{y^2}{\sinh^2 k} = 1$. In steady state heat conditions this represents a semi-infinite metal lamina with edge $A_\infty B$ at $T = 200$, edge CD_∞ at $T = 100$, with the edge BC insulated. The equipotentials become isotherms and flux lines become heat flow lines.

$$15. T(x, y) = 450 - \frac{350}{\pi} \operatorname{Arctan}\left(\frac{1 - x^2 - y^2}{2x}\right)$$

Exercise Set 18.1

1. (a) Quasilinear first order
(b) Linear first order
(c) Nonlinear first order
(d) Semilinear first order
(e) Linear first order
(f) Nonlinear first order
(g) Linear second order
(h) Nonlinear second order
3. $u(x, y) = 4 \exp[x - (x^2 - 2y)^{1/2}] - 2$, $x^2 \geq 2y$
5. $u(x, y) = \exp[x - (x^2 - 2y + 2)^{1/2}] - 2$, $x^2 \geq 2y - 2$

Exercise Set 18.2

1. $u(x, y) = x + \frac{1}{2}y$; global
3. $u(x, y) = x - y + 3$; global
5. $u(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} \sin x - \sin(2y - x)$; global
7. $u(x, y) = 1 + 2y - 4x - y^2 + 4xy - 3x^2$; global
9. $u(x, y) = 3x + \tan x^2 + \tan(\frac{1}{2}y - x^2)$ for (x, y) such that $\tan x^2$ and $\tan(\frac{1}{2}y - x^2)$ are both finite
11. $u(x, y) = (y - x)/(x^2 - xy + 1)$ for (x, y) such that $x^2 - xy + 1 \neq 0$
13. The solution in parametric form is $u = e^{-x} \sin \xi$, $y = \xi + (1 - e^{-x}) \sin y$. An attempt to eliminate the parameter ξ leads to an implicit solution, so it is best to use the parametric form.
15. The parametric form of the solution is $u = 4\xi e^{-3x}$, $y = \xi + \frac{8}{3}\xi(1 - e^{-3x})$. In this case the parameter ξ can be eliminated to give the simple explicit solution $u(x, y) = 12y/(11e^{3x} - 8)$, for x such that the denominator does not vanish.
17. The solution in parametric form is $u = (3 + 2\xi)e^{-x}$, $y = \xi + (3 + 2\xi)(1 - e^{-x})$. In this case the

parameter ξ can be eliminated to give the simple explicit solution $u(x, y) = (2y + 3)/(3e^x - 2)$, for x such that the denominator does not vanish.

Exercise Set 18.3

- $u(x, t) = e^{3t/2} \sin(2x - 4t)$
- $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2}e^{2t} \{\cos(x + 3t) + 1\} - \frac{1}{2}$
- $u(x, t) = e^{x+4t} + 6t^2 + 3xt$
- $u(x, t) = x(2e^t - 1)$
- $u(x, t) = x(4e^t - 1)$
- $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{3}x(4e^t - 1)$
- $u(x, t) = \frac{\cos(x - t)}{1 - 2t \cos(x - t)}$; provided the denominator does not vanish
- $u(x, t) = \frac{-2xe^t}{5 - 4e^t}$; for $0 \leq t < \ln \frac{5}{4}$
- $u(x, t) = \frac{4(1+x)e^{-4t}}{1 + 3e^{-4t}}$
- $u(x, t) = \frac{(3x - 1)(1 + t)}{1 + 3t + 3t^2 + t^3}$; for $t > -1$

Exercise Set 18.4

- Write the equation in the conservation form $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{u^{n+1}}{n+1} \right) = 0$. The shock condition is $\Lambda(t)[[u]] = \frac{1}{n+1} [[u^{n+1}]]$.
- Riemann problem (b) has a shock solution because of the intersection of its characteristics. The conservation form of the equation is $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left(\frac{1}{3}u^3 \right) = 0$, so the shock condition is $\Lambda(t)[[u]] = \frac{1}{3} [[u^3]]$, and hence the shock speed is seen to be given by $\Lambda(t) = \frac{(27-1)}{3(3-1)} = \frac{13}{3}$.
- A similar problem was solved in Section 18.4 with the initial condition $u(x, 0) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < 0 \\ 1, & x > 0 \end{cases}$. The solution of Exercise 5 follows from the solution given in Section 18.4 by replacing x by $x - 2$ to obtain $u = (x - 2)/t$. The solution lies in the region $t > 0$ bounded by the characteristic $x = 2$ and the characteristic $x = t + 2$.

Exercise Set 18.6

- Elliptic 3. Elliptic 5. Parabolic
- Elliptic; $\xi = \frac{1}{2}(x + y)$, $\eta = x : u_{\xi\xi} + u_{\eta\eta} + \frac{3}{2}u_{\xi} + 3u_{\eta} + 1 = 0$
- Hyperbolic; $\xi = 9x + y$, $\eta = x + y : u_{\xi\eta} = -\frac{1}{64}(9u_{\xi} + u_{\eta})$
- Parabolic; $\xi = y - 3x$, $\eta = x : u_{\eta\eta} = u - 5$

$$13. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{2}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ 0 & \frac{4}{5} & \frac{8}{5} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = 0, \text{ so the}$$

PDE is parabolic

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1/\sqrt{5} & 2/\sqrt{5} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2/\sqrt{5} & -1/\sqrt{5} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

so as $\xi = \mathbf{Q}\mathbf{x}$,

$$\xi_1 = (1/\sqrt{5})x_2 + (2/\sqrt{5})x_3, \xi_2 = x_2, \xi_3 = (2/\sqrt{5})x_2 - (1/\sqrt{5})x_3.$$

The PDE becomes $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \xi_1^2} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_1} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \xi_3} + 2u + \frac{1}{2} = 0$.

$$15. \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = 3, \lambda_3 = 1, \text{ so}$$

the PDE is elliptic

$$\mathbf{Q} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \\ 0 & 1/\sqrt{2} & 1/\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{D} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

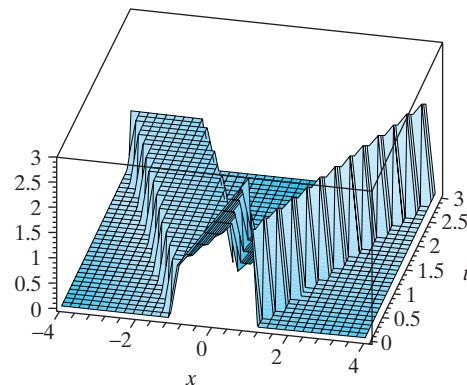
so as $\xi = \mathbf{Q}\mathbf{x}$,

$\xi_1 = x_1$, $\xi_2 = -(1/\sqrt{2})x_2 + (1/\sqrt{2})x_3$, $\xi_3 = (1/\sqrt{2})x_2 + (1/\sqrt{2})x_3$. The PDE becomes $3u_{\xi_1\xi_1} + 3u_{\xi_2\xi_2} + u_{\xi_3\xi_3} + 4u - 7 = 0$. The further scaling $\zeta_1 = (1/\sqrt{3})\xi_1$, $\zeta_2 = (1/\sqrt{3})\xi_2$, $\zeta_3 = \xi_3$ reduces the PDE to the still simpler form $u_{\zeta_1\zeta_1} + u_{\zeta_2\zeta_2} + u_{\zeta_3\zeta_3} + 4u - 7 = 0$.

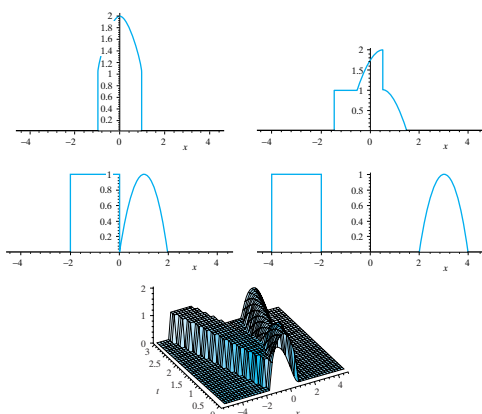
Exercise Set 18.8

In each case the solutions are given in the form of computer generated plots at the respective times $t = 0, t = 0.5, t = 1$ and $t = 3$. The 3D plot shown at the end of each solution illustrates how the waves evolve away from the initial condition.

1.



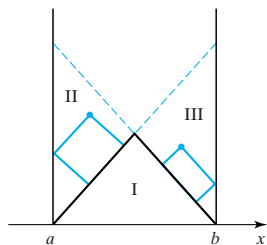
3.



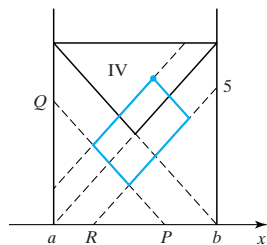
Exercise Set 18.9

1. $f_{xx} = f''(x - ct)$, $g_{xx} = g''(x - ct)$,
 $f_{tt} = c^2 f''(x - ct)$, $g_{tt} = c^2 g''(x - ct)$, so
 $u = f + g$ satisfies $u_{tt} = c^2 u_{xx}$
3. $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} \{ \sin(x - ct) + \sin(x + ct) \}$
 $+ \frac{1}{2c} \int_{x-ct}^{x+ct} \frac{ds}{1+s^2}$, and so $u(x, t) = \sin x \cos ct$
 $+ \frac{1}{2c} \{ \text{Arctan}(x + ct) - \text{Arctan}(x - ct) \}$
4. $u(x, t) = 1 + \frac{1}{2c} \int_{x-ct}^{x+ct} \cos s \, ds = 1 +$
 $\frac{1}{c} \cos c \sin ct$
5. $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} \{ \tanh(x - ct) + \tanh(x + ct) \} +$
 $\frac{1}{2c} \{ \tanh(x + ct) - \tanh(x - ct) \}$, and so $u(x, t) =$
 $\left(\frac{c+1}{2c} \right) \tanh(x + ct) + \left(\frac{c-1}{2c} \right) \tanh(x - ct)$
6. $u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} \{ e^{x-ct} + e^{x+ct} \} + \frac{1}{2c} \int_{x-ct}^{x+ct} e^{-s} \, ds =$
 $e^x \cosh ct + \frac{1}{c} \sinh ct$

7.



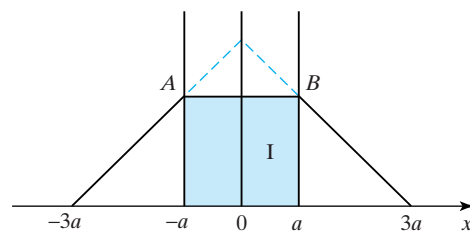
Use D'Alembert in (I), then (128) to find u in (II) and (III)



Use solutions in (I), (II) and (III) and (128) with characteristics PQ and RS to find solution in (IV)

The situation is now back to the original problem and so can be continued as long as necessary. This is a *theoretical* rather than a practical way of solving the problem.

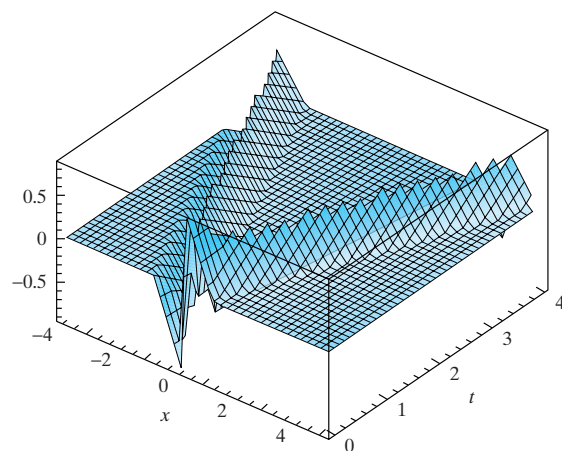
9.



Reflect the initial conditions as odd functions about $x = -a$ and $x = a$. Then the initial conditions are known for $-3a \leq x \leq 3a$. D'Alembert's formula can now be used to find the solution in (I). The solution is then known along AB, so the argument can be repeated using the conditions along AB as new initial conditions, etc.

11. From D'Alembert's formula with $g(x) \equiv 0$ we have

$$u(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} \{ f(x - ct) + f(x + ct) \}.$$



13. $u(x, 1/4) = \frac{1}{2} \int_{x-1/4}^{x+1/4} g(s) \, ds$, so

$$u\left(x, \frac{1}{4}\right) = \begin{cases} 0, & x < -5/4 \\ \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^{x+1/4} (1-s^2) \, ds, & -5/4 \leq x \leq -3/4 \\ \frac{1}{2} \int_{x-1/4}^{x+1/4} (1-s^2) \, ds, & -3/4 \leq x \leq 3/4 \\ \frac{1}{2} \int_{x-1/4}^1 (1-s^2) \, ds, & 3/4 \leq x \leq 5/4 \\ 0, & x > 5/4 \end{cases}$$

Exercise Set 18.10

1. $u(x, t) = \frac{4kL^2}{\pi^3} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3} [2(-1)^{n+1} - 1] \times \sin \frac{n\pi x}{L} \cos \frac{n\pi ct}{L}$
3. $u(x, t) = \frac{8k}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{2} \sin \frac{n\pi x}{L} \cos \frac{n\pi ct}{L}$
5. $u(x, t) = k \sin \frac{\pi x}{L} \cos \frac{2\pi ct}{L}$
7. $u(x, t) = \frac{4kL^3}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} [1 + (-1)^{n+1}] \times \sin \frac{n\pi x}{L} \sin \frac{n\pi ct}{L}$
9. $u(x, t) = \frac{8k}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)^2} \sin \frac{(2n+1)\pi x}{2L} \times \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi ct}{2L}$
11. $u(x, y) = \frac{e^{-6x}}{13} (4e^{-9y} + 9e^{4y})$. When $y \gg 0$,
 $u(x, y) \approx \frac{9}{13} \exp(4y - 6x)$.
13. $u(x, t) = \frac{L}{2} - \frac{4L}{\pi^2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \exp\left[-\frac{(2n-1)^2\pi^2 kt}{L^2}\right] \times \frac{1}{(2n-1)^2} \cos \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{L}$
17. $u(x, y, t) = 2 \sin \frac{3\pi x}{c} \sin\left(\frac{\pi y}{d}\right) \cos(\pi t \sqrt{(3/c)^2 + (1/d)^2})$.
 The initial condition is an eigenfunction.
21. $T(x, y) = 1 - \frac{1}{2}e^{-x} \cos y + 2 \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (-1)^n \times \frac{(1-n^2)}{(1-2n^2+n^4)} \exp(-nx) \cos(ny)$

Exercise Set 18.12

1. Taking the Laplace transform of the PDE with respect to t gives $s\bar{T} - T_0 = \kappa \frac{d^2\bar{T}}{dx^2}$ and $\bar{T}(0, s) = 0$ with the general solution $\bar{T}(x, s) = A \exp(\sqrt{\frac{s}{\kappa}}x) + B \exp(-\sqrt{\frac{s}{\kappa}}x) + \frac{T_0}{s}$. The solution can only be finite for all x if $A = 0$, so $\bar{T}(x, s) = T_0 \left\{ \frac{1 - \exp(-x\sqrt{s/\kappa})}{s} \right\}$. Finding the inverse of this transform then gives $T(x, t) = T_0 \operatorname{erf}\left[\frac{x}{2\sqrt{\kappa t}}\right]$.
3. Taking the Laplace transform of the PDE with respect to t gives $s\bar{T} - T_0 = \kappa \frac{d^2\bar{T}}{dx^2}$ so the general solution is $\bar{T}(x, s) = A \exp(x\sqrt{s/\kappa}) + B \exp(-x\sqrt{s/\kappa}) + T_0/s$. The solution can only

be bounded for all x if $A = 0$, so $\bar{T}(x, s) = B \exp(-x\sqrt{s/\kappa}) + T_0/s$. Now $\mathcal{L}\{T(0, t)\} = T_0/s / (s^2 + a^2)$ so setting $x = 0$ in the above result gives $T_0s/(s^2 + a^2) = B + T_0/s$ so that

$$\bar{T}(x, s) = T_0 \left(\frac{s}{s^2 + a^2} \right) \exp\left(-x\sqrt{\frac{s}{\kappa}}\right) - T_0 \frac{1}{s} \exp\left(-x\sqrt{\frac{s}{\kappa}}\right) + \frac{T_0}{s}.$$

Using the convolution theorem to invert the transform gives

$$T(x, t) = \frac{T_0}{2\sqrt{\pi\kappa}} \int_0^t \frac{\cos a\tau}{(t-\tau)^{3/2}} \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{4\kappa(t-\tau)}\right) d\tau - \frac{T_0 x}{2\sqrt{\pi\kappa}} \int_0^t \frac{1}{\tau^3} \exp\left(\frac{-x^2}{4\kappa\tau}\right) d\tau + T_0.$$

5. Taking the Fourier transform of the PDE with respect to x gives $\bar{u}_{tt}(\omega, t) + (k + c^2\omega^2)\bar{u}(\omega, t) = 0$, and so $\bar{u}(\omega, t) = a(\omega) \cos(t\sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2}) + b(\omega) \times \sin(t\sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2})$, showing that $\bar{u}_t(\omega, t) = \sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2} \{-a(\omega) \sin(t\sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2}) + b(\omega) \times \cos(t\sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2})\}$.

From the initial conditions

$$\begin{aligned} a(\omega) &= \bar{u}(\omega, 0) = \frac{U}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-1}^1 e^{-i\omega x} dx \\ &= U \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{\sin \omega}{\omega}, \sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2} b(\omega) \\ &= \bar{u}_t(\omega, 0) = 0, \text{ so that } \bar{u}(\omega, t) \\ &= U \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \frac{\sin \omega}{\omega} \cos(t\sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2}). \end{aligned}$$

Taking the inverse transform then gives

$$\begin{aligned} u(x, t) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \bar{u}(\omega, t) e^{i\omega x} d\omega \\ &= \frac{2U}{\pi} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin \omega}{\omega} \cos(t\sqrt{k + c^2\omega^2}) \cos \omega x d\omega. \end{aligned}$$

7. Take the Fourier transform with respect to x of the PDE to obtain $-\omega \bar{u}(\omega, y) + \frac{d^2\bar{u}}{dy^2} = 0$ for $y > 0$, where $\bar{u}(\omega, 0) = F(\omega)$, the transform of $f(x)$. For the solution to remain bounded when y is large it then follows that $\bar{u}(\omega, y) = F(\omega) e^{-|\omega|y}$. Taking

the inverse transform then gives

$$u(x, y) = \frac{y}{\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(\tau)}{y^2 + (x - \tau)^2} d\tau.$$

9. Differentiate the result with respect to x and expand $e^{i\omega x}$ by de Moivre's theorem. The integral containing $\omega \cos \omega x$ vanishes because this is an odd function of ω and the remaining integral containing the function $\omega \sin \omega x$ is an even function of ω , so the result follows from the definition of the sine transform after changing the interval of integration to $[0, \infty)$.
11. Proceed as in the heat conduction example in Section 10.2 using the given form of $T(x, 0)$. The solution reduces to $T(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} T_0 \{\operatorname{erf}[(x + a)/(2\sqrt{\kappa t})] - \operatorname{erf}[(x - a)/(2\sqrt{\kappa t})]\}$.

Exercise Set 19.2

1. 2.27886 11. 0.67567
 3. 1.40619 13. 2.84387
 5. -1.08601 15. 3.70665
 7. $x_{r+1} = \frac{1}{2}(x_r + a/x_r^{n-1})$ 17. 0.25763
 9. -1.08090, 2.54109, 2.83981

Exercise Set 19.4

1. $I = 28$ 3. $I_{\text{trap}} = 1.849317$, $I_{\text{simp}} = 1.851944$,
 $I_{\text{exact}} = 1.851937$
 5. 0.596584
 7. $J_1(2) = 0.576725$ (the result obtained by Simpson's rule agrees with the exact result to six decimal places)
 9. $J_1(4) = -0.065743$ (using Simpson's rule)
 11. $I_0(3.5) = 7.378203$ (the result obtained by Simpson's rule agrees with the exact result to six decimal places)

Exercise Set 19.5

1. $x_1 = 0.73826$, $x_2 = -0.73918$, $x_3 = 0.75556$
 (Gaussian elimination)
 3. $x_1 = -0.90034$, $x_2 = -1.14831$, $x_3 = -0.95315$
 (Gaussian elimination)
 Not diagonally dominant: interchange first and second equations
 5. $x_1 = -66.51395$, $x_2 = 927.64721$,
 $x_3 = -2585.93671$, $x_4 = 1862.64259$

When calculations are rounded to five decimal places $\det \mathbf{H}_4 = 1.6111 \times 10^{-7}$. Exact value $\det \mathbf{H}_4 = 1/6048000 \approx 1.65344 \times 10^{-7}$

$$7. \mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{U} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$x_1 = -53/24, x_2 = -7/6, x_3 = 14/3$$

$$9. \mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{U} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$x_1 = 131/8, x_2 = 81/2, x_3 = 25$$

$$11. \mathbf{L} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1/2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{U} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_1 = -3/2, x_2 = 10, x_3 = 1/2, x_4 = -3$$

Exercise Set 19.6

1. $\lambda = 19.24435$ (exact), $\tilde{\mathbf{x}} = [1, 0.41089, -0.01169]^T$
 3. $\lambda = 28.19020$ (exact), $\tilde{\mathbf{x}} = [0.07079, 0.04865, 1]^T$
 5. $\lambda = 27.35196$ (exact), $\tilde{\mathbf{x}} = [1, 0.42720, 0.07037]^T$
 7. $\lambda = 2.55051$ (exact), $\mathbf{x} = [1.44949, -1, 1]^T$ (not normalized)
 9. $\lambda = -3.04390$ (exact), $\mathbf{x} = [-4.68367, 1, 4.94464]^T$ (not normalized)

Exercise Set 19.7

1.

x_n	2.0	2.2	2.4	2.6	2.8	3.0
y_n	0	0.66419	1.28937	1.89393	2.48875	3.08063
3.

x_n	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0
y_n	2.0	2.17043	2.27255	2.29924	2.25314	2.14619
5.

x_n	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0
y_n	1.0	0.40577	0.08015	-0.10414	-0.20593	-0.24801
7.

x_n	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
y_n	2.0	1.87998	1.71971	1.51888	1.27772	0.99787
9.

x_n	0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5
y_n	1.0	1.07995	1.12053	1.12465	1.09709	1.04377

11.

x_n	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
y_n	2.0	2.24068	2.57043	3.01382	3.61800	4.46785

13.

x_n	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0
y_n	1.0	1.23999	1.55909	1.95332	2.41386	2.92755

15.

x_n	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
y_n	-2.0	-1.72167	-1.25453	-0.72717	-0.01088	0.90446

17.

t_n	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
x_n	1.0	1.00348	1.02480	1.07075	1.17222	1.32949
y_n	0	-0.18397	-0.35117	-0.52343	-0.72280	-0.97510

19.

t_n	0	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	1.0
x_n	1.0	0.80588	0.64974	0.55084	0.49643	0.46921
y_n	1.0	0.87511	0.79475	0.74186	0.70938	0.69102

REFERENCES

General References

- [G.1] M. Abramowitz and I. A. Stegun (Eds.), *Handbook of Mathematical Functions*, Dover (reprint), New York, 1970
- [G.2] I. S. Gradshteyn and I. M. Ryzhik (Ed. A. Jeffrey), *Tables of Integrals, Series, and Products*, 6th ed., Academic Press, Boston, 2000
- [G.3] A. Jeffrey, *Handbook of Mathematical Formulas and Integrals*, Academic Press, New York, 1995

Part One Review Material

- [1.1] I. D. Faires and B. T. Faires, *Calculus*, 2nd ed., Random House, New York, 1988
- [1.2] R. L. Finney and G. B. Thomas Jr., *Calculus and Analytic Geometry*, 9th ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1996
- [1.3] R. E. Larson, R. P. Hostetler, and B. E. Edwards, *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*, 4th ed., D. C. Heath, Lexington, MA, 1990
- [1.4] J. E. Marsden and A. J. Tromba, *Vector Calculus*, 2nd ed., W. H. Freeman, San Francisco, 1981
- [1.5] M. H. Protter and P. E. Protter, *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*, 4th ed., Jones and Bartlett, Boston, 1988
- [1.6] M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, Jr., *Modern Mathematical Analysis*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1964
- [1.7] D. G. Zill, *Calculus with Analytic Geometry*, 2nd ed., PWS-Kent, Boston, 1988

Part Two Vectors and Matrices

- [2.1] H. Anton and C. Rorres, *Elementary Linear Algebra: Applications Version*, 6th ed., Wiley, New York, 1991

- [2.2] K. P. Bogart, *Introductory Combinatorics*, Pitman, London, 1983
- [2.3] D. E. Bourne and P. C. Kendall, *Vector Analysis and Cartesian Tensors*, 3rd ed., Chapman and Hall, London, 1992
- [2.4] A. B. Clarke and R. L. Disney, *Probability and Random Processes for Engineers and Scientists*, Wiley, New York, 1970
- [2.5] C. G. Cullen, *Linear Algebra with Applications*, 2nd ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1997
- [2.6] R. L. Finney and G. B. Thomas Jr., *Calculus*, 2nd ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1994
- [2.7] S. I. Grossman, *Elementary Linear Algebra*, 3rd ed., Wadsworth, Belmont, CA, 1987
- [2.8] L. Mirsky, *An Introduction to Linear Algebra*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1963
- [2.9] P. V. O'Neal, *Introduction to Linear Algebra: Theory and Applications*, Wadsworth, Belmont, CA, 1979
- [2.10] E. D. Nering, *Linear Algebra and Matrix Theory*, Wiley, New York, 1970
- [2.11] B. Nobel and J. W. Daniel, *Applied Linear Algebra*, 3rd ed., Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1988
- [2.12] G. Strang, *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 2nd ed., Academic Press, New York, 1980
- [2.13] S. A. Wiitala, *Discrete Mathematics: A Unified Approach*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1987
- [2.14] K. E. Atkinson, *An Introduction to Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., Wiley, New York, 1989
- [2.15] G. J. Borse, *Numerical Mathematics with MATLAB*, PWS, Boston, 1997
- [2.16] W. Cheney and D. Kincaid, *Numerical Mathematics and Computing*, Brooks/Cole, San Francisco, 1994

- [2.17] C. E. Froberg, *Numerical Mathematics*, Benjamin Cummings, Menlo Park, CA, 1985
- [2.18] L. W. Johnson and R. D. Riess, *Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1982
- [2.19] W. H. Press, B. P. Flannery, S. A. Teukolsky, and W. T. Vetterling, *Numerical Recipes: The Art of Scientific Computing*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 1987
- [2.20] J. Stoer and R. Bulirsch, *Introduction to Numerical Analysis*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1980

Part Three Ordinary Differential Equations

- [3.1] V. I. Arnold, *Ordinary Differential Equations*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1992
- [3.2] D. K. Arrowsmith and C. M. Place, *Dynamical Systems and Nonlinear Ordinary Differential Equations*, Chapman and Hall, London, 1995
- [3.3] G. Birkhoff and Gian-Carlo Rota, *Ordinary Differential Equations*, 4th ed., Wiley, New York, 1989
- [3.4] W. E. Boyce and R. C. DiPrima, *Elementary Differential Equations and Boundary Value Problems*, 3rd ed., Wiley, New York, 1977
- [3.5] F. Brauer and J. A. Nohel, *Introduction to Differential Equations with Applications*, Harper and Row, New York, 1986
- [3.6] M. Braun, *Differential Equations and Their Applications*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1975
- [3.7] J. W. Brown and R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems*, 5th ed., McGraw-Hill, 1993
- [3.8] H. S. Carslaw and J. C. Jaeger, *Operational Methods in Applied Mathematics*, 2nd ed., Oxford University Press, London, 1949
- [3.9] R. V. Churchill, *Operational Methods*, 3rd ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1972
- [3.10] E. A. Coddington and N. Levinson, *Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1955
- [3.11] A. Erdelyi, W. Magnus, F. Oberhettinger and F. Tricomi, *Tables of Integral Transforms*, Vols. I and II, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1954
- [3.12] E. L. Ince, *Ordinary Differential Equations*, Dover (reprint), New York, 1956
- [3.13] D. W. Jordan and P. Smith, *Nonlinear Ordinary Differential Equations*, 3rd ed., Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1999
- [3.14] F. Oberhettinger and L. Bandii, *Tables of Laplace Transforms*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1973
- [3.15] M. Krusemeyer, *Differential Equations*, Macmillan, New York, 1994
- [3.16] S. L. Ross, *Differential Equations*, 3rd ed., Wiley, New York, 1984
- [3.17] G. N. Watson, *A Treatise on the Theory of Bessel Functions*, 2nd ed., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 1966
- [3.18] D. V. Widder, *The Laplace Transform*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1941
- [3.19] D. G. Zill, *A First Course in Differential Equations with Applications*, 3rd ed., PWS, Boston, 1986
- [3.20] K. E. Atkinson, *An Introduction to Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., Wiley, New York, 1989
- [3.21] G. J. Borse, *Numerical Mathematics with MATLAB*, PWS, Boston, 1997
- [3.22] W. Cheney and D. Kincaid, *Numerical Mathematics and Computing*, Brooks/Cole, San Francisco, 1994
- [3.23] C. E. Froberg, *Numerical Mathematics*, Benjamin Cummings, Menlo Park, California, 1985
- [3.24] L. W. Johnson and R. D. Riess, *Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1982
- [3.25] J. L. Morris, *Computational Methods in Elementary Numerical Analysis*, Wiley, New York, 1983
- [3.26] A. Ralston and P. Rabinowitz, *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978

Part Four Fourier Series, Integrals, and the Fourier Transform

- [4.1] W. Brown and R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems*, 5th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1993

- [4.2] A. Erdelyi, W. Magnus, F. Oberhettinger, and F. Tricomi, *Tables of Integral Transforms*, Vols. I and II, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1954
- [4.3] I. N. Sneddon, *Fourier Transforms*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1951
- [4.4] I. N. Sneddon, *The Use of Integral Transforms*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1972
- [4.5] A. Zygmund, *Trigonometric Series*, 2nd ed. (Volumes I and II combined), Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK, 1988
- [6.6] J. D. Paliouras and D. S. Meadows, *Complex Variables for Scientists and Engineers*, 2nd ed., Macmillan, New York, 1975
- [6.7] L. Pennisi, *Elements of Complex Variables*, 2nd ed., Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York, 1976
- [6.8] L. R. Rubinfeld, *A First Course in Applied Complex Variables*, Wiley, New York, 1985
- [6.9] E. B. Saff and A. D. Snider, *Fundamentals of Complex Analysis for Mathematicians, Scientists and Engineers*, 2nd ed., Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1993
- [6.10] J. L. Schiff, *The Laplace Transform: Theory and Applications*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1999

Part Five Vector Calculus

- [5.1] P. Baxandall and H. Liebeck, *Vector Calculus*, Oxford University Press, Oxford, 1986
- [5.2] D. E. Bourne and P. C. Kendall, *Vector Analysis and Cartesian Tensors*, 3rd ed., Chapman and Hall, London, 1992
- [5.3] J. E. Marsden and A. J. Tromba, *Vector Calculus*, 2nd ed., W. H. Freeman, San Francisco, 1981
- [5.4] G. E. Mase and G. T. Mase, *Continuum Mechanics for Engineers*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, 1992
- [5.5] M. H. Protter and C. B. Morrey, Jr., *Modern Mathematical Analysis*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1964
- [5.6] M. R. Spiegel, *Vector Analysis*, Schaum Outline Series, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1974

Part Six Complex Analysis

- [6.1] R. V. Churchill and J. W. Brown, *Complex Variables and Applications*, 5th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1990
- [6.2] P. Henrici, *Applied Computational Complex Analysis* (3 volumes), Wiley, New York, 1977, 1988, 1991
- [6.3] J. E. Marsden, *Basic Complex Analysis*, Freeman, San Francisco, 1973
- [6.4] J. H. Mathews and R. W. Howell, *Complex Analysis for Mathematics and Engineering*, 3rd ed., Jones and Bartlett, Boston, 1997
- [6.5] L. M. Milne-Thompson, *Theoretical Hydrodynamics*, 5th ed., Macmillan, London, 1972

Part Seven Partial Differential Equations

- [7.1] D. R. Bland, *Wave Theory and Applications*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988
- [7.2] J. W. Brown and R. V. Churchill, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems*, 5th ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1993
- [7.3] C. A. Coulson and A. Jeffrey, *Waves: A Mathematical Approach to the Common Types of Wave Motion*, 2nd ed., Longman, London, 1977
- [7.4] R. Courant and K. O. Friedrichs, *Supersonic Flow and Shock Waves*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1956
- [7.5] G. F. D. Duff and D. Naylor, *Differential Equations of Applied Mathematics*, Wiley, New York, 1966
- [7.6] P. R. Garabedian, *Partial Differential Equations*, Wiley, New York, 1964
- [7.7] R. Haberman, *Elementary Applied Partial Differential Equations*, 2nd ed., Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1983
- [7.8] R. Knobel, *An Introduction to the Mathematical Theory of Waves*, Student Mathematical Library Volume 3, American Mathematical Society, Rhode Island, 1999
- [7.9] R. J. LeVeque, *Numerical Methods for Conservation Laws*, Birkhauser, Boston, 1990
- [7.10] H. Levine, *Partial Differential Equations, Studies in Advanced Mathematics*, Vol. 6, American Mathematical Society, Rhode Island, 1991

- [7.11] J. D. Logan, *Applied Partial Differential Equations*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1998
- [7.12] P. V. O'Neal, *Beginning Partial Differential Equations*, Wiley, New York, 1999
- [7.13] J. Smoller, *Shock Waves and Reaction-Diffusion Equations*, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1983
- [7.14] I. N. Sneddon, *The Use of Integral Transforms*, McGraw-Hill, New York, 1972
- [7.15] W. A. Strauss, *Partial Differential Equations: An Introduction*, Wiley, New York, 1992
- [7.16] M. E. Taylor, *Partial Differential Equations: Basic Theory*, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1996
- [7.17] J. L. Troutman, *Boundary Value Problems of Applied Mathematics*, PWS, Boston, 1994
- [7.18] G. B. Whitham, *Linear and Nonlinear Waves*, Wiley, New York, 1974; reprinted by Wiley, New York, 1999
- [7.19] E. C. Zachmanoglou and D. W. Thoe, *Introduction to Partial Differential Equations with Applications*, Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore, 1976
- [7.20] E. Zauderer, *Partial Differential Equations of Applied Mathematics*, 2nd ed., Wiley, New York, 1989

Part Eight Numerical Mathematics

- [8.1] K. E. Atkinson, *An Introduction to Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., Wiley, New York, 1989
- [8.2] G. J. Borse, *Numerical Mathematics with MATLAB*, PWS, Boston, 1997
- [8.3] W. Cheney and D. Kincaid, *Numerical Mathematics and Computing*, Brooks/Cole, San Francisco, 1994
- [8.4] C. E. Fröberg, *Numerical Mathematics*, Benjamin Cummings, Menlo Park, CA, 1985
- [8.5] L. W. Johnson and R. D. Riess, *Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1982
- [8.6] R. J. LeVeque, *Numerical Methods for Conservation Laws*, Birkhauser, Boston, 1990
- [8.7] J. Ll. Morris, *Computational Methods in Elementary Numerical Analysis*, Wiley, New York, 1983
- [8.8] J. M. Ortega and W. G. Poole, Jr., *An Introduction to Numerical Methods for Differential Equations*, Pitman, London, 1981
- [8.9] A. Ralston and P. Rabinowitz, *A First Course in Numerical Analysis*, 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1978

Suggested Further Reading

Linear Algebra

- F. Chatelin, *Eigenvalues of Matrices*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1993
- G. H. Golub and C. F. Van Loan, *Matrix Computations*, 3rd ed., Baltimore, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1996
- J. H. Wilkinson, *The Algebraic Eigenvalue Problem*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988

Analytic Functions

- E. C. Titchmarsh, *The Theory of Functions*, 2nd ed., Oxford University Press, 1975 (reprint)

Applied Mathematics and Differential Equations

- H. S. Carslaw and J. C. Jaeger, *Conduction of Heat in Solids*, 2nd ed., Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1986 (reprint)
- J. P. Keener, *Principle of Applied Mathematics: Transformation and Approximation*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, MA, 1988
- J. D. Logan, *Applied Mathematics: A Contemporary Approach*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1981
- J. D. Logan, *An Introduction to Nonlinear Partial Differential Equations*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1994
- D. Zwillinger, *Handbook of Differential Equations*, 2nd ed., Academic Press, Boston, 1992

Numerical Analysis

- L. F. Shampine, *Numerical Solution of Ordinary Differential Equations*, Chapman and Hall, New York, 1994
- L. F. Shampine et al., *Fundamentals of Numerical Computation*, Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1996

I N D E X

A

Abel formula, for Wronskian, 302, 504
 Abel identity, 526
 Absolute convergence, 796, 797
 Absolute value, 4
 Acceleration, 629
 Acceleration wave, 259–262
 Accumulation, point of, 792
 Adams-Moulton method, 1096
 Adaptive algorithms, 1075
 Adjacency matrix, 123
 Adjoint differential equation, 525
 Adjoint, of a matrix, 168–169
 Advection equation, 943
 Airfoil profile, 896
 Algebra, fundamental theorem of, 8, 776
 Algebraic homogeneity, 247–250
 Algebraic multiplicity, 179–180, 185
 Algorithms, 450, 1075. *See also* Iterative methods
 Alternating series test, 45
 Amplitude, of vibration, 284
 amplification factor, 286
 Amplitude spectrum, of a function, 577–578
 Analytic functions, 711, 720–743
 antiderivatives of, 761
 branches, 738–739
 Cauchy-Riemann equations, 722–724, 732–734
 continuation of, 772
 conversion of, 723
 cuts, 737–738
 definitions for, 444, 720
 derivatives of all orders, 772
 elementary, 735
 examples of, 724–728
 harmonic conjugates, 743
 integration and, 745
 Leibniz's rule, 772
 line integrals, 745, 748
 linear fractional, 736–737
 logarithmic, 739–741

multivalued, 739
 n th root, 737
 power series and, 444
 properties of, 775–789
 See also specific functions
 Angle, between vectors, 71
 Angular frequency, 284–286
 Antiderivative, of a function, 761
 of analytic functions, 761
 defined, 41
 of matrix exponential, 220
 of vector function, 636
 See also Integration
 Arc length, 637
 Arcsin function, 897–899
 Arctan function, 909
 Area density, 958
 Area scale factor, 879
 Argand diagram, 15
 Argument, 18
 Argument principle, 783
 Asymptotic argument, 430
 Asymptotic expansion, 491
 Asymptotic stability, 353, 354
 Attractors, 354
 Augmented matrix, 143, 148
 Autonomous systems, 351–377
 attractors in, 354
 center, 362
 equilibrium points, 352
 first integral, 357
 Jacobian of, 356
 limit cycles, 375–376
 linearized, 355, 356–357
 matrix form, 358
 nonlinear, 366–368
 phase portraits of, 356, 368
 predator-prey, 354–355, 369–370
 saddle points, 360
 simple pendulum, 369–374
 spiral points, 361
 stability in, 353–366
 time-invariance of, 352

unstable nodes, 359–366
 van der Pol equation, 368, 375–376
 Azimuthal angle, 1012

B

Back substitution, 151, 1080
 Base of representation, 1047
 Basis vectors, 82
 linear combinations of, 185
 for solution space, 274, 294, 297
 Beams, bending of, 238–239, 430–432, 436, 504–509
 Beats, in oscillatory solutions, 287
 Bending, of beams, 238–239, 430–432, 436, 504–509
 Bernoulli equation, 228, 259–262, 918
 Bessel, F. W., 493
 Bessel functions
 approximations of, 540
 derivatives of, 489
 first kind, 485–495, 501
 Fourier transform and, 602
 fractional orders, 493
 Frobenius method, 494
 generating function for, 495
 integral representation, 1076–1077
 Laplace transform and, 428–429
 modified, 501–504
 norm of, 538
 orthogonality of, 523–524, 528, 998
 recurrence relations, 489
 second kind, 495–502
 series expansion, 428–429
 zeros of, 492–499
 See also Bessel's equation
 Bessel inequality, 533, 560, 567
 Bessel's equation, 428, 462, 485
 eigenvalues and eigenfunctions, 517
 general solution of, 488
 heat equation and, 1005
 modified, 502
 Sturm-Liouville form, 510, 525, 538
 temperature distribution, 500
 wave equation and, 995–996

- Bessel's equation (*Cont'd*)
 zeros of, 995, 1005
See also Bessel functions
- Beta functions, 484
- Bilinear transformation. *See* Linear fractional transformation
- Binomial theorem, 6–7, 429, 482, 807
- Bisection method, 1047–1051
- Block matrix, 116
- Bonnet recurrence relation, 460
- Bore, tidal, 952
- Boundary conditions
 boundary values and, 278
 initial conditions and, 975–976
 PDEs and, 931
 vibrating string, 989
See also Boundary value problems; Initial conditions
- Boundary, of set, 712
- Boundary points, 652, 712
- Boundary value problems, 319, 985
 bending of beams, 238–239, 430–432, 436, 504–509
 conformal mapping and, 877–924
 Dirichlet problems, 905
 first and second kind, 905
 fundamental, 907
 Green's function and, 317–319
 Laplace equation and, 780, 781, 904–905
 Laplace transform and, 430
 mixed, 905
 Neumann problems, 905
 ordinary differential equations and, 231, 232
 separation of variables and, 988
 Sturm-Liouville equations and, 443
 two-point, 278, 430–432, 443, 512, 1107
See also specific functions, equations
- Bounded sequence, 792
- Branch, of n th root function
 branch cuts, 738
 elementary functions and, 735–743
 improper integrals and, 857–859
 inverse functions and, 735–743
 symmetry-preserving property, 888
- Bridge collapse, 281
- C**
- Calculus, fundamental theorem of, 41
- Canonical forms. *See* Standard forms
- Cantilevered beam, 436
- Capacitors, 302
- Carbon dating, 247
- Cartesian components, 68
- Cartesian form
 of complex functions, 713
 of complex numbers, 15
- Catenary, 238, 240
- Cauchy conditions
 D'Alembert solution and, 979, 982
 eigensolutions and, 997
 for PDEs, 929, 976
- Cauchy convergence principle, 795–796
- Cauchy data curve, 934, 937
- Cauchy-Euler equation, 309–311, 1010, 1013
 Green's function and, 320
 particular integrals and, 315
 variation of parameters and, 315
- Cauchy-Goursat theorem, 756–757, 760, 836, 851
 contour integrals and, 755–769
 cuts and, 763
 extended, 763–764, 818
 Green's theorem and, 757
 Morera's theorem and, 775–776
 multiply connected domains, 763
 trigonometric integrals and, 766
- Cauchy inequalities, 774, 829
- Cauchy integral formula, 769–775
- Cauchy principal value, 42, 840
- Cauchy problem, 929, 933
 characteristic, 937–939
 KdV equation and, 1039
 PDEs and, 937
 wave equation and, 983
- Cauchy-Riemann equations, 711, 762, 930
 defined, 722
 polar form, 729
- Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, 74–75, 91
- Cauchy sequences, 795
- Cayley-Hamilton theorem, 203–204, 222
- Center, autonomous system, 362, 366, 375
- Center, complex series, 800
- Centered simple wave, 955
- Change of variables, in PDEs, 46, 967
- Characteristic curves, 935–937, 968
- Characteristic equation, 222, 274, 374, 438, 1090
 defined, 178
 of higher order equations, 297, 301
- Characteristic values. *See* Eigenvalues
- Characteristics, method of, 934–951
- Chebyshev approximation, 540
- Chebyshev equation, 457, 510
- Chebyshev, P.L., 459
- Chebyshev polynomials, 443, 459, 524–528
- Chemical reactions, 235–236, 417, 697
- Circle of convergence, 800–801
- Circles, mapping of, 890–892
- Circulation, and irrotational flow, 639, 641
- Classical solution, of PDEs, 965–967, 972
- Closed regions, 976
- Closed sets, 713
- Cluster points, 792, 794
- Co-planar vectors, 84
- Collinear vectors, 82
- Combinatorial problems, 121–124
- Commutativity, 401, 633
- Comparison test, for convergence, 797
- Comparison test, improper integrals, 841
- Compatibility condition, 935, 939, 945, 948
- Complementary error function, 428
- Complementary function, 231, 255, 282, 297–298, 301–303
- Complete sets, of functions, 531
- Complete solutions, of ODEs, 231
- Completeness, of orthonormal systems, 533
- Complex conjugate, 16, 207, 275
- Complex eigenvalues, 188, 342–344, 361–362
- Complex functions
 cartesian form, 713
 complex plane, 15–18, 745, 827–829
 continuity of, 711, 718
 derivatives of, 711, 719
 discontinuous, 718
 domain of definition, 712
 exponential function, 724
 hyperbolic functions, 725
 integrals of, 787
 integration of, 745–789
 limits of, 711, 717
 mappings of, 711–717
 modulus argument form, 713–715
 polar form, 713
 series, 791–811
See also Analytic functions; Complex numbers; *specific functions*
- Complex numbers, 10–15
 addition of, 12
 algebraic rules for, 11
 argument representation, 18–22
 complex conjugate, 13
 discriminant, 11
 division of, 13
 equality of, 11
 general properties of, 14–15
 imaginary part, 11
 inner product, 208
 modulus, 14, 18–22

- multiplication of, 12–13
 - null, 12
 - quotient of, 13
 - real part, 11
 - subtraction of, 12
 - zero, 12
 - Complex plane, 15–18, 739, 745, 827–829
 - Complex potential, 914
 - Complex series, 800
 - convergence of, 794–796, 800–801
 - Laurent series, 791, 814–829
 - Taylor series and, 791–811
 - See also specific functions*
 - Complex vectors, 208
 - Composite functions, 720
 - Composite mappings, 900
 - Composite transformations, 126–127
 - Compressible fluids, 683
 - Computer algebra, 436
 - Computer graphics, 124–127
 - Computer integration, 267
 - Concentric circles, 890–892
 - Conformal mappings, 712
 - boundary value problems and, 877–924
 - Conic, general equation of, 364
 - Connected graph, 124
 - Connected regions, 657–658
 - Connected set, 712
 - Conservation laws, 373, 705–707, 951–956
 - Conservative fields, 650–659, 663, 962, 964
 - Consistent nonhomogeneous linear equations, 159–162
 - Constant coefficient differential equations, 328, 379
 - first order differential equations, 339
 - general homogeneous higher order, 294–302
 - linear equations, 229, 306
 - matrix methods and, 339
 - nonhomogeneous second order, 280
 - n th order, 298
 - ordinary differential equations, 227
 - partial differential equations, 928
 - particular integrals, 306
 - Continuity, 625–636
 - of complex functions, 711, 718
 - in one or more variables, 35–38
 - of vector functions, 628
 - See also Discontinuities*
 - Continuity, equation of, 705–706
 - Continuum mechanics, 405
 - Contour integrals, 748, 756
 - Cauchy-Goursat theorem, 755–769
 - complex z -plane and, 745
 - deformation and, 758
 - differentiation and, 772–773
 - indenting and, 842
 - Laurent series and, 791–862
 - Leibniz's rule, 772–773
 - Contraction, of mapping, 881
 - Control theory, 394, 437–441
 - Convected derivative, 704. *See also* Material derivative
 - Convergence, 792, 797, 839
 - absolute, 796, 797
 - Cauchy principle, 795
 - circles of, 800–801, 813
 - comparison test for, 797
 - of complex series, 794–796
 - Dirichlet theorem, 559
 - discontinuity and, 532
 - eigenfunction expansion, 532
 - exponential factor, 849
 - Fourier series and, 559, 561, 586
 - of improper integrals, 42–43
 - iterative schemes, 1052–1054, 1086
 - Laurent series, 817
 - necessary condition, 796
 - norms and, 532
 - n th root test for, 799–800
 - of power series, 813
 - radius of, 453, 633, 801
 - ratio test, 804
 - tests for, 792
 - uniform, 811–819
 - Convolution
 - commutativity of, 401
 - Fourier transform and, 603–604, 1034
 - integral, 406
 - Laplace transform and, 402, 406, 423
 - theorem of, 402, 414, 423, 1034
 - of two functions, 401, 414, 602–603
 - Cooling, law of, 245–246
 - Coordinate system, vectors and, 627
 - Cosine series, 569, 570–571, 583, 593–595, 611
 - Cosines, law of, 77
 - Counterclockwise integration, 746
 - Coupled equations, 327, 340, 441, 941
 - Cramer's rule, 34, 140–141, 169
 - Critical damping, 283
 - Critical points, 366, 880
 - Cross-coupling, 441
 - Cross-product, 77–81, 210
 - Crystal lattices, 292
 - Cubic splines, 1062–1064
 - Curl, 659–665, 670–673, 677, 697
 - Curvature, radius of, 633
 - Curve, direction in, 627
 - Cut, in complex plane, 737
 - Cyclic permutation, 86
 - Cycloid, 635
 - Cylindrical coordinates, 47, 648–649, 673–675
- D**
- D'Alembert formula, 1033
 - D'Alembert, J., 984
 - D'Alembert solution, 981–987
 - Damping, 236, 280, 373, 440, 442
 - De Moivre's theorem, 19
 - Decay, of an integral, 845
 - Decimal places, 1046–1047
 - Decoupling, 995
 - Definite integrals, 41, 636–637, 763
 - Deflation, 777, 1050
 - Deflection, 239. *See also* Bending
 - Deformed contours, 758, 788
 - Degenerate nodes, 360
 - Degenerate solutions, of wave equation, 980
 - Degree, of ODEs, 229
 - Degree, of vertex, 124
 - Deleted complex plane, 739
 - Deleted neighborhood, 792
 - Delta function, 388, 410, 411, 412, 415, 1028
 - Dependence, domain of, 982
 - Dependent variables, 228, 927
 - Depression wave, 262
 - Derivatives, 38–40, 625–636, 717
 - Cauchy inequalities for, 774
 - Cauchy integral formula and, 769, 771
 - of complex functions, 711, 719
 - continuity and, 38
 - contour integrals, 772–773
 - directional, 644–650
 - Fourier transforms and, 599, 614–615
 - Laplace transform and, 396
 - of matrices, 171–173
 - operation of, 731
 - of power series, 45
 - of vector functions, 629
 - See also* Analytic functions; Differential equations
 - Determinacy, domain of, 983
 - Determinants, 335, 338
 - cofactors, 32, 135–136
 - definition of, 135–136
 - determinant test, 335
 - of elementary matrices, 146–147
 - expanding, 134

Determinants (*Cont'd*)

- leading diagonal, 34
- minor, 32, 135
- order, 133
- properties of, 139
- signed minor, 32
- upper and lower triangular, 34
- See also* Matrices
- Diagonal dominance, 1078, 1087
- Diagonalization, of matrices
 - diagonal matrices, 114
 - eigenvalues and, 222, 340–344
 - eigenvectors and, 186, 222
 - Gram-Schmidt, 200–202
 - nonhomogeneous equations and, 342
 - orthogonality and, 200
 - procedure for, 196–205
- Difference, of functions, 647
- Difference, of vectors, 60–61
- Differential-difference equation, 440
- Differential equations. *See specific orders, types*
- Differential operator, 534, 731, 904
- Differentiation. *See* Derivatives; Differential equations
- Diffusivity, 960. *See also* Heat equation
- Digamma function, 485
- Dimension, of vector space, 99
- Dirac delta function, 410, 412, 442, 606
- Directed curves, 878
- Directed line segment, 56
- Direction cosines, 73–74, 645, 690
- Direction fields, 228, 240–242, 267, 1096
- Direction ratios, 73–74
- Directional derivatives, 644–650
- Dirichlet boundary value problem, 905
- Dirichlet conditions, 564, 591, 600, 975
 - harmonic functions and, 1029
 - Laplace equation and, 785–786, 977, 1018–1020
- Dirichlet kernel, 568
- Dirichlet, P.G.L., 559, 591
- Disc, Poisson formula, 785
- Discontinuities, 628
 - complex functions and, 718
 - convergence and, 532
 - eigenfunction expansions, 532
 - finite, 529
 - finite jump, 567
 - Laplace transform and, 386–389, 393
 - wave profiles and, 979
 - See also* Continuity; Singularities
- Discrete mathematics, 124
- Discrete spectrum, 578

- Discriminant, for PDE, 965
- Dispersion, 1039–1040
- Dissipation, 287, 1040
- Div. *See* Divergence operator
- Divergence operator (Div), 839
 - curl and, 663
 - curvilinear coordinates and, 670–673
 - divergence theorem, 677–685, 708, 959
 - grad and, 663
 - of improper integrals, 42–43
 - interpretation of, 660
 - iterative process for, 1051, 1054, 1087
 - Laplacian of, 661
 - properties of, 661
 - series and, 796
 - vectors and, 659–665
- Divergent series, 792
- Domain of definition, 712–713
- Dominant eigenvalues, 1091
- Dot product
 - Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, 74
 - commutativity and, 633
 - defined, 70–71
 - normal and, 75, 189–190, 208, 633
 - orthogonality and, 71, 189
 - properties of, 71–72
 - vectors and, 70–74, 90–91, 208
- Double factorial notation, 483
- Double Fourier series representation, 581, 582, 584
- Double summations, 9
- Doubly connected domains, 755–756
- Drag coefficient, 290
- Drum, vibrations in, 993
- Dynamical systems, 223

E

- Eccentric circles, 890–892, 911
- Echelon form, of matrix, 147
- Eigenfunctions, 509–526, 512, 518
 - completeness, 531–532
 - convergence and, 532
 - of differential equation, 990
 - discontinuity and, 532
 - expansion theorem, 532
 - expansions, 512, 527, 532, 534
 - Sturm-Liouville problem, 990
 - See also* Eigenvalues; Eigenvectors
- Eigenspace, 180
- Eigenvalues, 207, 512, 1090–1095
 - algebraic multiplicity, 179
 - completeness and, 526–539
 - complex, 188, 342–344, 361, 362
 - degenerate node, 360
 - diagonalization and, 340–344
 - dominant, 1091
 - equal, 360
 - expansions, 526–539
 - fundamental properties of, 519
 - Hermitian matrix, 207
 - inverse power method, 1093
 - Jacobi matrix, 374
 - Laplace transform, 420
 - matrices and, 179–181, 186, 207
 - matrix exponential and, 420
 - power method and, 1091
 - real, 340
 - skew-Hermitian matrix, 207
 - spectral radius, 181, 1087
 - Sturm-Liouville problem, 990
 - subdominant, 1091
 - sum of, 187
 - transcendental equation for, 1002
 - unitary matrix, 207
 - See also* Eigenfunctions; Eigenvectors
- Eigenvectors, 1090–1095
 - algebraic multiplicity, 180
 - diagonal matrix and, 186
 - geometric multiplicity, 180
 - linear independence of, 179–180
 - matrices and, 179–181, 186, 209
 - normalization of, 183
 - unitary matrices, 209
 - See also* Eigenfunctions; Eigenvalues
- Elasticity, 259, 711
- Electric potential, 904, 961
- Electrical filters, 292
- Electromagnetic theory, 961–963
- Electrostatics, 460, 711, 961
- Elementary functions, 735–743
- Elementary matrices, 145–147
- Elementary row operations, 143–144, 165
- Elevation wave, 262
- Elimination, solution by, 329
- Ellipsoid, of inertia, 212, 223
- Elliptic case, Laplace equation, 1007–1023
- Elliptic cylindrical coordinates, 675
- Elliptic PDE, 961, 963, 965, 968–973
- Elliptical helix, 635
- Entire function, 720, 758
- Equilibrium points, 352, 362, 365
 - autonomous system, 367
 - center, 375
 - degenerate node, 360
 - trajectories, 363
 - unstable node, 360
- Equipotentials, 233, 909, 916
- Equivalent contours, 758

Error function, 426–428
 Error signals, 439, 441
 Euclidean norm, of vector, 1093
 Euler algorithm, 1097
 Euler constant, 497
 Euler formula,
 real variable form, 20
 complex form, 595, 724
 Euler formulas for Fourier coefficients,
 529, 547, 553, 556, 568, 595,
 Euler-Mascheroni constant, 497
 Euler method, 1098–1106
 Euler polygonal approximation, 1097
 Eulerian circuit, 124
 Even function, 545, 554
 Exact equations, 250–253
 Exactness, test for, 252
 Existence of solutions, 264–266, 277,
 296–297, 308, 334, 932
 Exponent, of representation, 1047
 Exponential factor, integrals and, 597,
 847–849
 Exponential function
 complex, 724, 899
 Euler formula and, 20, 595, 724
 extension of, 221
 fundamental strips, 899
 logarithmic function, 739–741
 Exponential polynomial, 440
 Exponential solutions, 276
 Extended complex plane, 827–829, 886
 Extrapolation, 1058–1065

F

F(4,5) algorithm, 1104
 Factorial function, 481
 Family of curves, 244
 Feedback, 439
 Fibonacci sequence, 51
 Filtering property, 411
 Finite jump discontinuity, 567
 First integral, 357
 First order differential equations, 227,
 243, 252, 327, 339
 First order PDEs, 942–951
 First shift theorem, 394
 Fixed point decimal representation, 1047
 Fixed point iteration, 1051–1054
 Fixed point, of a mapping, 884
 Flexural rigidity, 239
 Floating point numbers, 1047
 Fluid-air interface, 921
 Fluid mechanics, 702–711
 Fluid potential, 233

Flux, 639–641, 910
 defined, 698
 transport problem, 677, 678, 704–708
 transport theorem, 698
 Focus points, 361, 366
 Force field, 962
 Forcing function, 228, 280, 416
 Forward substitution, 1084
 Fourier-Bessel expansions, 531
 Fourier-Chebyshev expansions, 531
 Fourier integrals, 589–590
 complex, 595–596
 cosine integrals, 593, 612
 Fourier series and, 594
 Fourier transform and, 589–622
 general, 593
 integral theorem, 591
 linearity property and, 599
 See also Fourier series; Fourier
 transforms
 Fourier, J., 548
 Fourier-Legendre expansion, 530, 1013,
 1014
 Fourier series, 512, 528, 545–587
 alternate forms of, 572–577
 amplitude spectra and, 577–576
 Bessel inequality, 560, 567
 coefficients in, 529, 547, 560
 complex, 572–576, 573, 574, 576, 587
 convergence of, 559, 561, 567, 586,
 597
 differentiation of, 559–568
 Dirichlet conditions and, 564
 double, 581
 Euler formulas and, 547, 556
 even functions, 554
 exponential, 572, 574
 Fourier integral and, 594
 functions of two variables, 586
 fundamental interval, 548
 generalized, 527
 Gibbs phenomenon, 540
 integration of, 559–568
 n th partial sum, 552
 orthogonality, 527
 Parseval relation, 560, 566, 567
 partial sums, 587
 periodicity and, 548–549
 Riemann-Lebesgue lemma, 560
 shifted interval, 572
 sine and cosine series, 568–572, 585
 termwise integration, 564, 565
 See also Fourier integrals; Fourier
 transforms

Fourier transforms, 596, 604, 612, 619, 1031
 Bessel function, 602
 convolution theorem, 603
 cosine and sine transforms, 612–618,
 1032
 derivatives and, 599–600
 Dirac delta function, 606
 Fourier integrals and, 589–622, 595
 heat equation, 607
 Laplace transform and, 589
 Leibniz rule, 600
 linearity of, 599
 normalizing factors, 597
 operational properties of, 599
 Parseval relations, 604, 614, 615–616
 partial derivatives, 606–609, 618
 scaling, 605, 616
 shifting, 616
 sine and cosine transforms, 611–620,
 1032
 transform pair, 596
 useful properties of, 605
 See also specific functions, applications
 Fourier's law, 959
 Fourth order system, 291–293
 Framed structures, 127–129
 Free surface, 921
 Frequency spectrum, 577–578
 Fresnel integrals, 851
 Frobenius method, 443, 479
 Bessel functions and, 494
 power series method, 463–480
 singular points, 462
 Functional series, 811
 Functions
 amplitude spectra, 577
 continuous, 35, 37
 discontinuous, 36, 37
 domain of definition, 35
 generalized, 411
 of a function, 720
 limit of, 35
 nondifferentiable, 38
 periodic, 548
 piecewise continuous, 36
 range of, 712
 smooth, 36, 38
 See also specific functions
 Fundamental interval, 548
 Fundamental mapping theorem, 880
 Fundamental matrix, 334–335, 338
 Fundamental strips, 739, 899
 Fundamental theorem of algebra, 8, 776
 Fundamental theorem of calculus, 41

G

Gamma function, 385, 480, 484
 Gas dynamics, 661, 930, 951, 954–955
 Gauss, C.F., 683
 Gauss-Legendre integration formulas, 1073
 Gauss mean value theorem, 777
 Gauss-Seidel method, 1078, 1087–1089
 Gauss' theorem, 677, 685, 708, 959
 Gaussian elimination, 1078–1082, 1089–1090
 Gaussian integration formulas, 1071–1076
 Generalized functions, 411
 Generalized solutions, of PDEs, 928, 951–956
 Generating functions
 Bessel functions and, 495
 Legendre polynomials and, 460
 Geometric multiplicity, 180
 Geometric series, 797
 Gerschgorin circle theorem, 188–189
 Gibbs phenomenon, 540, 563, 587, 1014
 Global phase portrait, 368
 Global properties, 240
 Global solution, 938
 Golden mean, 51
 Gradient, 240, 245, 640, 644, 647
 curl and, 662–663
 curvilinear coordinates and, 670–673
 cylindrical polar coordinates and, 649
 difference of functions and, 647
 directional derivatives and, 644–650
 divergence and, 663
 product of functions and, 647
 properties of, 647
 quotient of functions, 647
 scalar functions and, 644
 Gram-Schmidt process, 101–102, 200–201, 222
 Graph theory, 123–124
 Gravitational potential, 904
 Green's formulas, 694–695
 Green's function, 311–321, 423–424
 Green's theorems, 677, 678, 686, 689
 Cauchy-Goursat theorem and, 757
 first theorem, 535
 Green's formulas and, 678
 Laplacian operator and, 678
 one-dimensional form of, 534
 in plane, 678, 686
 second theorem, 535
 Stoke's theorem and, 691

H

Half-life, 236
 Half-plane, 786
 Half-range series expansion, 569
 Harmonic frequency, 578
 Harmonic functions, 772
 conformal mappings, 906
 conjugates, 731, 743
 Dirichlet conditions, 1029
 Laplace's equation, 730–735
 maximum/minimum principle, 780, 1029
 mean value theorem, 777
 partial derivatives, 772
 Harmonic motion equation, 510
 Heat equation, 665, 959, 960
 Bessel equation, 1005
 delta function, 1028–1029
 flux lines, 913
 Fourier transform, 607
 fundamental solution, 1028–1029
 generation rate, 500
 heat flow, 233, 510
 initial and boundary conditions, 1027
 Laplace equation, 782, 1025–1026
 Laplace transform, 432–434
 law of cooling, 245–246
 maximum/minimum principle, 1026–1028
 Newton's law, 245–246
 one-dimensional, 432, 607, 610, 618
 orthogonal trajectories, 913
 PDEs reducible to, 1025–1026
 time-dependent, 697
 transients, 932–933
 Heaviside step function, 386, 442, 602, 604, 627, 1035
 inversion integral, 869
 Helix, 627, 640
 Helmholtz equation, 994
 Hermite equation, 435, 436, 526, 1104
 Hermitian matrices, 115, 205–207
 Hertz, unit, 284
 Heun's method, 1099
 Higher transcendental functions, 386, 454
 Hilbert matrix, 1089
 Homogeneous boundary conditions, 511
 Homogeneous differential equations, 248
 algebraic homogeneity, 247–250
 constant coefficient systems, 348, 357
 of degree n , 247
 linear equations, 155–158, 228
 linear superposition of solutions, 294, 333–334

PDEs, 928, 965
 power series solutions, 447–460
 structure of solutions, 333–334
 substitution and, 248
 systems of, 328
 Homogeneous polynomial, 210
 Hooke's law, 259
 Hubble Space Telescope, 223
 Hump function, 595
 Hurwitz's theorem, 441
 Hyperbolas, 364
 Hyperbolic functions, 737, 740
 complex, 725
 Hyperbolic PDEs, 942, 959, 965, 973
 quasilinear, 1039
 standard form, 968–969
 wave equation, 964

I

IBVPs. *See* Initial boundary value problems
 Ideal fluids, 913
 Idempotent matrix, 120
 Image, of a point, 712, 717, 878
 Imaginary axis, 16
 Implicit function theorem, 49
 Improper integrals, 42–43
 branch points, 857
 comparison test for, 841
 with exponential factor, 847
 poles, 853
 rational functions and, 842
 Improperly posed problems, 976–977
 Incompressible liquid, 661, 683, 913
 Inconsistent nonhomogeneous systems, 159
 Indefinite integral, 41, 636, 761
 Indefinite quadratic form, 213
 Indentation, 842, 854
 Independent paths, 763
 Independent variable, 228
 Indicial equation, 465
 Induction, mathematical, 5–6
 Inertia, ellipsoid of, 212, 223
 Inertia, moment of, 212
 Infinite product, 9–10
 Infinite sets, of functions, 524
 Infinity, point at, 827–829
 Initial boundary value problems (IBVPs)
 defined, 931
 heat equation and, 618
 See also Boundary conditions; Initial conditions

- Initial conditions, 273, 934, 942
 - boundary conditions and, 975–978
 - initial value problems and, 296
 - ordinary differential equations, 227–231
 - See also* Boundary conditions; Initial value problems
 - Initial value problems, 948
 - initial conditions and, 296–297
 - initial value theorem, 409, 415, 429
 - initial vector and, 329
 - Laplace transform and, 379, 400
 - linear first order differential equations, 254
 - matrix form, 329
 - matrix method of solution, 418
 - nonhomogeneous term, 328
 - ordinary differential equations, 231
 - system of equations and, 328–329
 - third order, 442
 - See also* Initial conditions
 - Initial value theorem, 409, 415
 - Initial vector, 329
 - Inner product. *See* Dot product
 - Input, to system, 437
 - Instability, of system, 286, 353
 - Integers, 4
 - Integral calculus, vector, 677–708
 - Integral curve, 230
 - Integral equation, 404–405
 - Integral inequality, 847
 - Integral surface, 928
 - Integrating factors, 251
 - complementary function, 255
 - general solution with, 255
 - linear first order equations, 254–255
 - ordinary differential equations, 228
 - particular integral and, 255
 - Integration, 41–43
 - adaptive integration codes, 1075
 - analytic functions and, 745, 761
 - branch points, 859
 - Cauchy formulas, 769–775
 - of complex functions, 745–789
 - computer methods, 267
 - constant of, 244
 - contour, 748
 - D'Alembert formula, 1033
 - of decaying functions, 845–846
 - definite integrals, 41, 636–637, 763
 - exponential, 597
 - exponential factor, 849
 - Gauss-Legendre formulas, 1073
 - improper integrals and, 42–43, 841, 847, 853, 857
 - indented simple pole, 854
 - integral theorems, 678–697
 - integral transforms, 379–380, 406–407, 1030–1033
 - invariance of, 650, 651, 653, 658
 - line, 638, 653, 658, 664, 748
 - loops, 651
 - mean value theorem and, 653
 - modulus, 750
 - path of, 651–653, 658, 745, 763
 - Poisson formula, 1032
 - poles on real axis, 862
 - principal value, 839
 - real integrals, 839–862
 - scalar, 636–643
 - series obtained by, 807
 - using computers for, 267
 - vector functions, 636–643, 678–680
 - weights in, 1072
 - work integral, 638
 - See also* Antiderivatives; Particular integrals; *specific functions, methods, theorems*
 - Integro-differential equations, 404, 405
 - Interior point, 712
 - Interpolation
 - cubic spline, 1062–1064
 - Lagrange, 1060–1062
 - Lagrangian, 1060–1062
 - linear, 1059–1060
 - Intrinsic equation, 633
 - Invariance, path, 650, 651, 653
 - Invariant systems, 352
 - Inverse functions, 49
 - branches, 735–743
 - elementary functions, 735–743
 - Inverse Laplace transform, 381–383
 - Inverse matrix, 163–170
 - adjoint matrix and, 169
 - basic properties of, 164
 - Cayley-Hamilton theorem, 203–204
 - uniqueness of, 164
 - Inverse points, 884
 - Inverse power method, 1093–1094
 - Inverse trigonometric functions, 8–9, 740
 - Inversion, in circle, 884
 - Inversion integrals, 596, 608
 - Heaviside step function and, 869
 - Laplace transform and, 863–875
 - Inversion mapping, 883–885
 - Inviscid fluids, 913
 - Irrotational flow, 639, 913
 - Isochoric flow, 706, 707
 - Isoclines, 267
 - Isolated singularities, 825
 - Isothermal lines, 233, 911
 - Iterative methods, 1078
 - algorithmic, 450
 - convergence of, 1051–1054, 1086
 - divergence of, 1054, 1087
 - Gauss-Seidel method, 1087
 - Jacobi process, 1086–1089
 - tolerance in, 1078
 - See also specific methods*
- J**
- Jacobi, C.G., 666
 - Jacobi matrix, 356, 362, 374
 - Jacobi method, 1078, 1089
 - Jacobian, of transformation, 666
 - Jordan curves, 755
 - Jordan inequality, 847
 - Jordan's lemma, 848
 - Joukowski transformation, 895–897, 915
 - Jump discontinuities, 951–953
- K**
- KdV equation, 1039
 - Kelvin function, 502
 - Kernel, 380, 404
 - Kink solitons, 1040
 - Kirchoff's laws, 120, 327
 - Klein-Gordon equation, 1041
 - Knots, 1062
 - Korteweg-de Vries equation, 1039
 - Kutta, W., 1101
- L**
- L^2 convergence, 532
 - Lagrange identity, 22, 88, 535
 - Lagrange, J. L., 536
 - Lagrangian interpolation, 1060–1062
 - Laguerre equation, 435
 - Laguerre polynomials, 435, 436
 - Laplace equation, 904, 961–963, 1011
 - boundary value problems, 780, 781
 - Dirichlet conditions, 1018, 1020
 - Dirichlet problem, 785, 977
 - harmonic functions, 730–735
 - heat conducting, 782
 - heat equation, 1025–1026
 - magnetic potential, 961
 - maximum/minimum principle, 1029
 - polar coordinates, 1011
 - unbounded two-dimensional, 1021
 - uniqueness of, 695–696

- Laplace expansion theorem, 33, 138
 Laplace transform, 221, 379–442
 Bessel functions and, 428–429
 boundary value problems, 430
 complementary function, 403
 convolution integral, 406
 delta function and, 411, 606
 differentiation of, 396
 discontinuous functions, 386
 eigenvalues, 420
 error function, 426
 existence of, 407
 Fourier transform and, 589, 711, 1030–1037
 gamma function, 480
 heat equation, 432–434
 initial value problems, 379
 integral equation, 405
 inverse, 388
 inversion integral, 863–875
 linear first order equations, 415–420
 linearity of, 383
 matrix exponential, 420
 operational properties of, 390–415
 PDEs and, 1030–1037
 periodic functions, 398, 399
 rectangular pulse function, 871
 s-shift theorem, 394
 systems of equations, 415–437
 temperature and, 434
 transfer function, 438
 transform of derivatives, 391
 Laplacian operator, 47, 670–673, 695, 904
 curvilinear coordinates, 670–673
 divergence operator, 661
 gradient and, 661
 Green's theorem, 678
 Laurent, A., 820
 Laurent series, 791, 814–829
 Cauchy inequalities, 829
 contour integration, 791–862
 convergence, 817
 principal part, 817
 regular part, 817
 residues, 791–862
 uniqueness of, 820
 Laurent's theorem, 817–818
 Least squares method, 1090, 1108
 Legendre, A.M., 457
 Legendre approximation, 540
 Legendre equation, 443, 454
 Sturm-Liouville equations and, 458, 462, 510
 Legendre polynomials, 454, 537, 1073
 alternative definitions of, 456
 of degree n , 456
 Gauss-Legendre formulas, 1073
 generating function for, 460
 Laplace equation and, 1011–1013
 orthogonality, 522, 528
 Leibniz formula, 563
 Leibniz, G.W., 773
 Leibniz's rule, 317
 analytic functions, 772
 contour integrals, 772–773
 Fourier transform and, 600
 L'Hôpital's rule, 834
 Lienard system, 368
 Lienard's theorem, 368
 Limit cycles, 367
 van der Pol equation, 368, 375–376, 378
 Limits, 625–636, 717
 complex functions and, 711
 of complex sequence, 794
 of complex series, 795
 definition of, 723
 of sequence, 793
 of vector functions, 628
 Line density, 957
 Line integral, 638, 664, 745, 748
 path invariance, 653, 658
 See also Analytic functions
 Line of force, 962
 Line sink, 923
 Line source, 923
 Linear autonomous system, 357, 358
 Linear difference equations, 51
 Linear differential equations
 autonomous systems, 351–377
 coefficients in, 228, 324, 945–946
 complementary function, 255
 constant coefficients, 270, 291–302, 943–945
 general solution, 255
 homogeneous, 155–158, 228, 291–302
 initial value problem, 254
 integrating factor, 254–255
 Laplace transform, 415–420
 linear first order PDE, 928–929
 nonhomogeneous, 158–162
 n th order, 228
 particular integral, 255
 PDEs, 928–931, 945–946
 rules for solving, 256
 singular points, 461–463
 standard form, 253
 variable coefficients, 324, 945–946
 See also particular types
 Linear extrapolation, 1059
 Linear fractional transformation, 887–890
 Linear functions, 736
 Linear independence, 84
 determinant test, 335
 of functions, 271, 294–295
 of solutions, 321–324, 334–335
 tests for, 272
 of vectors, 82–83, 96
 Linear interpolation, 1059–1060
 Linear operator, 230
 Linear scale factor, 879
 Linear superposition, of solutions, 231, 271, 294, 988
 homogeneous equations and, 294
 homogeneous systems and, 333–334
 matrix vector solutions, 338
 ordinary differential equations and, 231
 vector space and, 339
 Linear systems, 351
 coefficients in, 106
 differential equations, 333–338
 homogeneous system, 106
 matrix approach, 333–338
 nonhomogeneous system, 106
 numerical solutions of, 1077–1090
 Linear transformation, 881
 Linearity, 355
 Fourier integral and, 599
 Fourier transforms and, 613–614
 Laplace transformation and, 383
 Liouville, J., 510
 Liouville problems, 526
 Liouville's theorem, 776
 Loaded beam, 239
 Lobatto formulas, 1072
 Logarithmic decrements, 280
 Logarithmic function, 10, 602
 complex, 899
 principal branch of, 740
 Logarithmic mappings, 899
 Logging operations, 223
 Logistic equation, 236, 243
 Loops, integrals on, 651
 LU factorization method, 1082–1085, 1089
- ## M
- Maclaurin series, 44, 445, 805, 807, 814
 Maclaurin's theorem, 44
 Magnetic potential, 961
 Magnetostatics, 961
 Magnification mapping, 881

- Malthus' law, 247
 Mantissa, 1047
 Mappings, 711–712
 $\arcsin z$, 897–899
 of circles, 890–892
 combining, 900
 by complex functions, 711–717
 composition of, 900
 conformal, 880, 904–924
 contraction of, 881
 of curves, 878
 of exponential, 899
 fixed points of, 884
 fundamental theorem, 880
 geometrical properties of, 881
 image under, 878
 implicit relationship and, 889
 linear, 881
 logarithmic, 899
 magnification, 881
 scale factor, 880
 sine z , 897–899
 z^2 , 892–893
 See also Transformations; *specific types*
 Markov process, 131
 Mass, conservation of, 705
 Mass-spring system, 129–130, 291, 442
 Material derivative, 704, 708
 Materials, memory in, 405
 Mathematical induction, 5–6
 Matrices, 205–210
 addition of, 108
 associative properties, 112
 augmented, 143, 148
 back substitution, 151
 column numbers, 107
 column vector, 106
 complex elements, 187
 definition of, 107
 derivatives of, 171–173
 diagonalization of, 114, 196–205, 222, 340–344
 difference of, 109
 echelon form of, 147
 eigenvalues of, 179, 191, 340–344
 eigenvectors of, 179, 186, 191
 equality of, 108
 general matrix product, 110
 Hermitian, 205–207
 ill-conditioned, 1090
 inner product, 189
 inverse, 164, 172
 leading diagonal, 113
 lower triangular, 1077, 1084
 multiplication of, 113, 172
 negative of, 110
 nilpotent, 120, 219
 noncommutative property, 111
 nonsingular, 163
 norm of, 189
 notation systems, 328
 orthogonal, 192–193
 polynomial, 203
 product, derivative of, 172
 product of row and column vectors, 110
 row number, 106
 row operations, 145–148, 151
 row vectors, 107
 scaling, 109
 similar, 195
 singular, 163
 skew-Hermitian, 205–207
 spectral radius, 179, 185
 sum, derivative of, 171
 symmetric, 191, 200
 trace of, 114
 transpose of, 109
 transposition of product, 112
 triangular, 114–115
 uniqueness of inverse, 164
 unit, 114
 unitary, 205–207
 See also Eigenvalues; Matrix methods
 Matrix exponential, 215–221, 344–348
 antiderivative of, 220
 defined, 217
 eigenvalues of, 420
 nilpotent, 219
 Matrix methods
 constant coefficient systems, 339
 initial value problems, 418
 linear first order equations, 418
 linear superposition and, 338
 for linear systems, 333–338
 solutions in, 333
 systems of equations, 418
 vector solutions, 338
 See also Matrices; *specific methods*
 Maximum/minimum principle, 778
 harmonic functions, 780, 1029
 heat equation and, 1026–1028
 Laplace equation and, 1029
 Maximum modulus, 777
 Maxwell equations, 961–963
 Mean-square convergence, 532, 534
 Mean value theorem
 for derivatives, 44
 harmonic functions, 777
 for integrals, 41
 integrals, 653
 Membranes, vibrations of, 958, 992–999, 1038
 Memory, in materials, 405
 Meromorphic function, 825
 Method of characteristics, for PDEs, 941
 Minor determinants, 135
 Mixed boundary value problems, 905
 Mixed condition, 976
 Mixed partial derivatives, 39–40
 Mixed product, 210
 Mobius transformation, 679–680
 Modes, of vibrations, 992
 Modulus, 18–19
 complex functions, 715
 integrals, 750
 maximum, 777
 maximum/minimum principle, 778
 of vector, 59
 Modulus argument form, 713
 Morera's theorem, 775–776
 Molecules, vibration of, 292
 Motor, 292
 Multiple integrals, 664
 Multiplicative inverse, 163
 Multiply connected domains, 652, 755–756, 763–764
 Multistatements, 7–8
 Multivalued function, 739

N
 Natural logarithm, 10
 Near-homogeneous differential equation, 249
 Necessary and sufficient conditions, 265, 296, 382
 Negative quadratic forms, 213
 Neighborhood, 792
 of infinity, 827
 of a point, 712
 Neumann boundary condition, 905, 975
 Neumann, C., 905
 Neumann function, 498
 Newton-Raphson method, 1054
 Newton's law, of cooling, 245–246
 Newton's method, 1054–1058, 1106
 Nilpotent matrix, 120, 219
 Nodal lines, 996
 Nodes, 360, 366, 1062, 1072
 Nonautonomous system, 352
 Nondiagonally dominant form, 1090

Nonhomogeneous differential equations, 416
 diagonalization of, 342
 existence of, 308
 nonhomogeneous terms, 228, 329, 965
 systems of, 328
 uniqueness of solutions, 308
 variable coefficient system, 338–339
 variation of parameters and, 349
 wave equation, 984

Nonlinear elasticity, 259

Nonlinear equations, 229
 autonomous systems, 355, 366–368, 374
 PDEs, 931

Nonlinear functions, 1047–1058

Nonlinear mechanics, 368

Nonlinear oscillations, 378

Nonorientable surfaces, 680

Nonphysical solutions, 954

Nonsimply connected regions, 656

Nonsingular matrices, 163, 165

Nonunique solutions, of ODEs, 232

Normalized functions, 518

Normalizing factors, 597

Normals, vector, 58, 75, 183, 190, 208, 633

N th roots, 22–23, 45, 737, 799

N -tuples, 83–89

Null vector, 59

Numbers, types of, 4

Numerical quadrature. *See* Numerical solutions

Numerical solutions, 1045–1108
 of differential equations, 1095–1105
 of linear systems, 1077–1090
 numerical integration, 1065–1076

O

Odd functions, 546

ODE. *See* Ordinary differential equations

ODE solver package, 267

Ohm's law, 258

One-dimensional heat equation, 432, 607, 610, 964

One-dimensional wave equation, 292, 930, 958, 964, 978–981

One-one functions, 713, 736

One-parameter family of curves, 233

One-step methods, 1100

One-to-one relationship, 49

Open region, 652, 657, 976

Open set, 713

Open surfaces, 679

Operational properties
 discontinuous functions, 393
 first shift theorem, 394
 Fourier transform, 599
 Laplace transform, 390–415,
 second-shift theorem, 395
 t -shift theorem, 395
 transform of derivatives, 391

Orbits, 352

Order, of differential equations, 228, 438, 927

Ordered n -tuples, 88

Ordered number triple, 58

Ordinary differential equations (ODEs)
 background to, 228–232
 Bernoulli equation, 228
 boundary conditions, 228
 boundary value problem, 231, 232
 complementary function, 231
 complete solutions, 231
 constant coefficient equations, 227
 degree of, 229
 direction field, 228
 exact, 251
 first-order, 227–267
 general solution of, 230
 homogeneous, 248
 initial conditions, 227–231
 initial value problem, 231
 integral curve, 230
 integrating factor, 228
 Laplace transform and, 999
 linear first order, 228
 linear superposition, 231
 m th order, 227
 near-homogeneous, 249
 nonhomogeneous, 228, 308, 416
 nonunique solutions, 232
 ODE solver package, 267
 orthogonal trajectories, 233–235
 particular integral, 231
 particular solution, 230
 separable equations, 228
 singular solution, 230
 unique solutions, 232
 See also specific types of equations, methods

Orientation, of surfaces, 679–680

Orthogonality, 71, 509–526, 547, 1090
 Bessel functions and, 523, 528, 998
 Chebyshev polynomials and, 524, 528
 cosine functions and, 997
 curvilinear coordinate system, 666
 curvilinear coordinates and, 665–675

diagonalizing matrix, 202

Fourier series and, 527

of functions, 526–528

Gram-Schmidt method, 200–201, 222

heat flux lines, 913

Legendre polynomials and, 522, 528

main sets of, 527–528

matrices and, 115, 192–193, 198, 200, 206

matrix vectors, 189

normals, 58, 75, 183, 190, 208, 633

polynomials and, 531

in \mathbb{R}^n , 92

of sine functions, 518, 522

Sturm-Liouville problem and, 522

symmetric matrices and, 202

of trajectories, 233–235, 881

of vectors, 71, 189–190

Orthonormal systems, 200, 518, 533
 of vectors, 189–190

Oscillations, 280
 beats, 287
 damped, 236
 differential equations, 236
 logarithmic decrement, 280
 nonlinear, 372, 378
 pendulum and, 378
 period of, 378
 self-sustained, 368
 solutions for, 280–291

Output, 437

Overdamping, 283

P

Parabolic cylindrical coordinates, 675

Parabolic PDEs, 965, 968–970, 973

Parabolic spline end conditions, 1064

Parachute, 290

Parallel vectors, 71

Parallelogram law, 16–17

Parameter of curves, 233

Parameters, variation of, 311–321

Parseval relations, 533–534, 561
 cosine series, 571
 Fourier cosine transforms, 615
 Fourier series, 560, 566, 567
 Fourier sine transforms, 615–616
 Fourier transform and, 604
 generalized, 571
 sine series, 571

Partial derivatives, 38–40
 first order, 39
 Fourier transforms of, 606–609, 618
 mixed, 39–40

- notation for, 8
 - partial differential operator, 47
 - second order, 39
 - See also* Partial differential equations
 - Partial differential equations (PDEs), 610, 707, 927–1041
 - Cauchy conditions, 976
 - Cauchy problem, 937
 - change of variables, 967
 - characteristic curves, 968
 - characteristic equations, 968
 - classical solution of, 928
 - classification of, 965, 966, 967
 - coefficients of, 964
 - coordinates and, 966
 - coupled ODEs and, 941
 - discriminant of, 965
 - elliptic type, 961, 963, 965, 968–973
 - existence question, 932
 - hyperbolic type, 959, 965, 973
 - integral transform of, 1030
 - Laplace and, 1030–1037
 - linear constant coefficient second order, 964
 - linear first order, 928–929
 - linear second order, 956–964
 - linear variable coefficient
 - nonhomogeneous, 945–946
 - matrix form of, 972–974
 - method of characteristics, 941
 - n independent variables, 973
 - nonhomogeneous term, 965
 - parabolic type, 965, 973
 - Poisson equation, 963
 - quadratic, 965
 - quasilinear, 929, 936, 944, 947, 1039
 - second order constant coefficient, 964–974
 - second order hyperbolic, 958
 - second order parabolic, 960
 - semilinear first order, 929
 - uniqueness of the solution, 936
 - wave propagation, 951
 - Partial differential operators, 47
 - Partial fraction representation, 760, 808, 823
 - cover-up rule, 29
 - irreducible factors, 27
 - multiplicity of factors, 27
 - undetermined coefficients, 28
 - Partial pivoting, 1089
 - Partial sums, 552, 587, 792
 - Particular integrals, 282, 302
 - antiderivatives of, 316
 - Cauchy-Euler equations, 315
 - constant coefficient differential equation, 306
 - linear first order differential equations, 255
 - nonhomogeneous equations, 309
 - ordinary differential equations and, 231
 - Particular solutions, 230, 338
 - Partitioning of matrices, 116–117, 143
 - Path of integration
 - complex z -plane, 745
 - definite integrals and, 763
 - invariance of, 650–653, 658, 763
 - line integrals, 653, 658
 - Pendulum, 370, 373, 378
 - Periodic extension, 549
 - Periodic functions, 348, 398, 399, 548
 - Periodicity, 737
 - Permutation matrix, 1085
 - Permutations, cyclic, 86
 - Phase angle, 285, 289, 351, 352, 356
 - Phase velocity, 1040
 - Pipe, temperature distribution, 246
 - Pivotal elements, 1080
 - Pivotal row, 1080
 - Plane curve, 641
 - Planes, equality of, 75–76
 - Plates, vibrating, 956, 958
 - Poincare-Bendixson theorem, 367
 - Point at infinity, 827–829, 886
 - Poisson equation, 963–965
 - Poisson integral formula, 785, 786, 1032
 - Polar coordinates, 18, 746
 - Cauchy-Riemann equations and, 729
 - complex functions and, 713
 - cylindrical, 648–649
 - Laplace's equation and, 1011
 - spherical, 648–649
 - vibration problem and, 993
 - Poles
 - improper integrals and, 853
 - order of, 753, 825
 - on real axis, 842, 853, 862
 - transfer function, 438
 - Polygonal approximation, 1097
 - Polymers, 405
 - Polynomial coefficients, of ODEs, 426–430, 435
 - Polynomials
 - coefficients of, 8
 - degree of, 8, 26
 - roots of, 8, 25–26
 - Population growth, 236
 - Position vectors, 63–64
 - Positive definite forms, 213
 - Positive sense, 746
 - Potential, electrostatic, 460
 - Potential field, 962
 - Potential functions, 652, 904, 964
 - conservative fields and, 650–659
 - Power method, 1091
 - Power series, 445, 795
 - center of, 44
 - coefficients of, 44
 - complex, 791–811
 - convergence of, 44, 813
 - differentiation and, 813
 - divergence of, 44
 - expansions, 44, 451
 - functional series, 811
 - homogeneous equations and, 447–460
 - interval of convergence, 44
 - method of, 447–461, 463–480
 - properties of, 802–803
 - radius of convergence, 44
 - Taylor series, 806–807
 - ways of obtaining, 806–807
 - See also* Fourier series; Laurent series; *specific types*
 - Predator-prey system, 236, 354–355, 369
 - Principal axes theorem, 212
 - Principal branch, 738, 740
 - Principal normal, 633
 - Principal part, 817, 965
 - Principal value, of argument, 18, 49
 - Principal value, of integral, 839
 - Probability, 131
 - Product of functions, gradient of, 647
 - Profile wave, 943
 - Projection, of vector, 72–73, 645
 - Psi function, 485
 - Puget Sound bridge, 281
 - Pulse function, 594, 871
 - Pythagorean theorem, 631
- Q**
- Quadratic forms, 120, 210–215, 223, 965
 - canonical form, 211
 - classification of, 213
 - general, 211
 - indefinite, 213
 - negative definite, 213
 - negative semidefinite, 213
 - positive definite, 213
 - positive semidefinite, 213
 - reduction of, 211, 223

Quadratic forms (*Cont'd*)

standard form, 211

sum of squares, 211

Quantum mechanics, 412

Quasilinear PDEs, 929, 936, 944, 947, 1039

Quotient of functions, 647

R

Radioactive carbon dating, 247

Radioactive decay, 235–236

Radius, of convergence, 801

Radius, of curvature, 633

Range, of function, 712

Rank, 152–153

Ratio test, 800, 804

Rational functions, 27, 842, 844

Rayleigh quotient, 519, 520, 521, 525

Reaction rates, 235–236

Real axis, 16

Real integrals, 839–862

poles of, 853

Real line, 4

Real numbers, 4

Real quadratic form, 210

Reciprocal mapping. *See* Inversion mapping

Rectangular pulse function, 594, 871

Recurrence relations, 51, 385, 447–451, 489

Reduction of order, 321–324, 474

Reduction, of quadratic forms, 211

Reflecting boundary, 987

Reflections, complex conjugate, 16

Regions, 713

connected, 657

open, 657

Regular points, 461, 816–817

Relative velocity, 70

Remainder term, Taylor's theorem, 796, 805

Removable, singularities, 825

Repelling points, 354

Residues, 830, 836, 855

Jordan lemma, 848

Laurent series, 791–862

real integrals and, 839–862

residue theorem, 836, 855

Resonance, 286, 289

Restricted argument principle, 783

Reynold transport theorem, 677, 701

Reynolds number, 702

Reynolds, O., 702

Riccati equation, 262

Riemann-Lebesgue lemma, 560, 597

Riemann problems, 953–954

Riemann sphere, 827

Right-handed system, 57, 77

Rigid body mechanics, 212, 239

RLC circuit, 237, 406, 436–437

Robin condition, 976

Rod, temperature of, 999–1006

Rodrigues formula, 460

Roots, characteristic equation, 275

Rotations, 192

Rouche's theorem, 440, 784

Rounding up, of decimal places, 1046

Routh-Hurwitz stability criterion, 188, 195

Row equivalence, in matrices, 145–147

Row space, 152

Runge, C.D.T., 1101

Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg algorithm, 1104–1105

Runge-Kutta method, 327, 936, 1096, 1100–1106

S

S-shift theorem, 394

Saddle points, 360, 364, 366, 375

Scalar fields, 625–636, 643–647

Scalar line integral, 638

Scalar product. *See* Dot product

Scalar triple product, 84, 85

Scalars, 55, 56

Scale factors, 668, 880

Scaling, of vectors, 60

Schrödinger, E., 412

Second-order constant coefficient equations, 277–278

Second-order differential equations, 311, 314, 324

linear PDEs, 964, 988

Second shift theorem, 395, 402

Self-adjoint differential equation, 525

Semi-circular obstacles, to flow, 921

Semilinear equations, 929, 946

Sense, integration and, 747

Sense, of curve direction, 627, 878

Sense, of vector, 55, 56

Separable equations, 228, 242–247

Separation constant, 990

Separation of variables, 512, 989

elliptic case, 1007–1023

methods of, 526, 988–1024

Separatrix, 364

saddle points and, 360

Sequences, 791–793

Cauchy convergence principle, 795

Series

convergence of, 796

differential equations and, 323, 443–540

expansion of, 428–429

multiplication of, 808

partial sums, 552, 587, 792

special functions and, 443–540

Sets of functions, complete, 531

Shear on rod, 505

Shifting, in Fourier series, 572, 616

Shock waves, 260, 697, 951–956, 1039

gases and, 955

jump discontinuities, 952

Shooting method, 1107

Sifting property, 411

Significant digits, 1046–1047

Signum function, 9

Similarity transformation, 195

Simple closed curves, 755

Simple pendulum, 279

Simple pole, 825, 854

Simple zero, 830

Simply connected regions, 652, 656–657, 755

Simpson's rule, 1068–1071, 1075, 1076–1077

composite, 1070

Simultaneous first order equations, 416

Sine functions

asymmetric truncated, 594

complex, 727, 897–899

Fourier series and, 568–572

integral representation, 593–594

inverse, 897, 898

orthogonal systems and, 522

Parseval relation, 571

series representation, 569, 570, 584

sine transforms, 611–620

truncated, 594

Sine-Gordon equation, 1040

Sines, law of, 87

Single-valued function, 712

Singular matrices, 163

Singular solutions, of ODEs, 230

Singularities, 444, 461

classification of, 814–829

essential, 825

Frobenius method, 463–480

of functions, 816

irregular, 461

isolated, 825

linear differential equations and, 461–463

- of order r , 825
 - regular, 461
 - removable, 825
 - Sinks, 660, 683
 - Sinusoidal forcing function, 289
 - Skew-Hermitian matrices, 115, 205–207
 - Skew-symmetric matrices, 115
 - Solenoidal vector, 683
 - Solitary wave, 1039
 - Solitons, 1039, 1040
 - Solution vector, 328
 - Source, 660, 683
 - Space curves
 - arc length of, 637
 - direction cosines, 645
 - Span, of vector space, 99
 - Sparse matrices, 1078
 - Special functions, 454
 - series solutions and, 443–540
 - Sturm-Liouville equations, 443–540
 - See also specific functions*
 - Spectral radius, 179, 186
 - eigenvalues, 181, 1087
 - matrix, 179, 185
 - Spherical coordinates, 47–48, 648–649, 673–674, 1012
 - Spiral point, 361
 - Spline functions
 - approximations and, 1106
 - natural or linear, 1063
 - parabolic, 1064
 - periodic, 1064
 - Spring constant, 291
 - Spring damper system, 442
 - Square root function, 893
 - of complex number, 24
 - Square wave, 399, 400
 - Stability, 351, 353, 364, 438
 - degenerate nodes, 360
 - focus and, 365
 - Routh-Hurwitz criterion, 188, 195
 - saddle points, 360
 - of solutions, 983
 - Stagnation points, 917, 918
 - Standard domains, 757
 - Standard form, 69, 211, 223
 - of elliptic equation, 970–971
 - of hyperbolic equations, 968–969
 - of linear first order equations, 253
 - of parabolic equations, 970
 - of PDEs, 968
 - of quadratic forms, 211
 - of second order equations, 324
 - Steady state problems, 961
 - Steady state solution, 285, 289
 - Steering mechanism, 439
 - Step function, 386, 869
 - Step size, in approximations, 1066
 - Stochastic process, 120, 130–132, 198
 - Stokes' theorem, 677, 678, 686, 691, 697
 - Straight line function, 594
 - Straight line path, 640
 - Stream function, 914
 - Stream tube, strength, 707
 - Streamlines, 233, 708, 914, 916
 - Strength, stream tube and, 707
 - String, vibrations of, 956–957, 988–932, 1038
 - Sturm, C.F., 510
 - Sturm-Liouville systems, 510–511, 519–520, 524, 536, 1022
 - Bessel equations and, 510, 525, 538
 - boundary value problems, 443
 - Chebyshev equation and, 510
 - differential equations and, 443–540
 - differential operator, 534
 - eigenfunctions of, 514, 990
 - eigenvalues of, 514, 520, 990
 - harmonic motion equation and, 510
 - Legendre equation and, 510
 - orthogonality, 522
 - periodic, 511
 - Rayleigh quotient, 521
 - regular, 511
 - singular, 512
 - special functions and, 443–540
 - Subdominant eigenvalues, 1091
 - Submatrices, 116
 - Subspaces, Euclidean, 93
 - Sufficient conditions, 265, 296, 382
 - Sum of squares, 211
 - Surface integrals, 684
 - Surfaces, orientation of, 679–680
 - Switching, 386
 - Symmetric matrices, 115, 200, 210
 - eigenvalues of, 191
 - orthogonal diagonalizing matrix, 202
 - Symmetric points, 884
 - Symmetry preserving property, 888
 - Systems of equations, 415–437
- T**
- T -shift theorem, 395
 - Tacoma Narrows Bridge, 281
 - Tangent line approximations, 40–41, 1056
 - Tangent plane approximations, 40–41
 - Tangent vector, 632
 - Taylor series, 44, 355, 356, 445, 521, 805
 - binomial theorem, 807
 - complex power series, 791–811
 - degree of, 44
 - function of two variables, 45–46
 - polynomial approximation and, 44
 - power series expansions, 806–807
 - remainder term, 44, 805
 - Telegraph equation, 1040
 - Temperature distribution
 - along rod, 999–1006
 - Bessel equation, 500
 - Laplace transform and, 434
 - pipes and, 246
 - Tension, in membrane, 958
 - Termwise integration, 564, 565
 - Thermal conductivity, 959
 - Thermodynamics, 250
 - law of cooling, 245–246
 - See also* Heat equation
 - Time-invariant systems. *See* Autonomous systems
 - Time lags, 437–441
 - Torque, 440
 - Torricelli's law, 247
 - Torsion, 280
 - Total differential, 40, 251
 - Trace, 187
 - Trajectories, 352, 365
 - equilibrium points, 363
 - family of curves, 244
 - general solution of system, 366
 - Transcendental equation, 516
 - Transcendental functions, 386
 - Transfer function, 393, 437–441
 - control theory and, 394
 - feedback and, 439
 - Laplace transform, 438
 - poles and, 438
 - Transform variable, 380
 - Transient heat balance, 932, 933
 - Transient solutions, 289
 - decayed, 283, 289
 - Translation, 56
 - Transport theorems, 677, 697–704
 - fluid mechanics and, 704–708
 - Transpose, 34
 - Trapezoidal rule, 1065–1067
 - Traveling wave equation, 943–944
 - Triangle inequality, 17, 74–75, 91
 - Triangle law, 16
 - Triangular function, 594
 - Trigonometric integrals, 766
 - Trivial solution, 509

U

Uncoupled equations, 340
 Undetermined coefficients, method of,
 302–309, 314
 Uniform convergence, 811–819
 Uniqueness of solutions, 232, 264–266, 695
 of Laplace's equation, 695
 of PDEs, 932, 936
 Unit pulse function, 386, 410
 Unit vectors, 62–63, 65, 634, 644
 Unitary matrices, 205–207
 Unstable nodes, 359, 360
 Unstable solutions, 977

V

Van der Pol equation, 375, 378
 Variable coefficient systems, 229, 323, 328,
 338–339
 Variables, separable, 242
 Variables, separation of, 1007–1023
 Variation of parameters, 311–321, 348–350
 Cauchy-Euler equation, 315
 nonhomogeneous systems, 349
 Vector calculus, 625–675
 continuity and, 628
 derivatives and, 629
 differentiability and, 629
 integration, 642, 677–708
 integration and, 636–643
 limits and, 628
 vector operators, 644, 664
 Vector fields, 625, 647, 664
 conservative, 663
 scalar and, 625–636
 two-dimensional, 959
 Vector space, 339
 Vector-valued functions, 625, 627, 630
 Vectors, 55, 56
 addition of, 61–62, 90
 base, 57
 complex elements, 211
 components of, 58
 curl and, 659–665
 divergence and, 659–665
 equality of, 59, 66
 equation of a plane, 75
 equations of straight line, 68
 fields, 625–636
 flux and, 641
 inner product of, 190
 magnitude of, 58
 modulus, 58, 59
 n-tuples and, 89–90
 norm of, 58, 190, 1093
 null, 59
 orthogonal, 190
 solution, 335
 sum of, 60
 tip of, 57
 triple product, 86
 vector space, 339
 velocity and, 629
 See also Vector calculus; Vector fields
 Velocity, 629
 Velocity potential, 914
 Vertices, of graphs, 123
 Vibrations
 damping of, 280
 of drum, 993
 of membranes, 958, 993–999,
 1038
 modes of, 992
 nodal lines, 996
 of plates, 956, 958
 in polar coordinates, 993
 strings, 928–932, 956–957
 Viscosity, 291
 Volterra integral equation, 404–405
 Volterra-Lotka model, 354
 Volume element, 666–667
 Volume integral, 684
 Volume transport problem, 678,
 701

W

Wave equation, 262, 958, 1017
 Cauchy problem, 983
 constant form, 943
 D'Alembert solution, 981–987, 985
 degenerate solution, 980
 discontinuities, 979
 dispersive term, 1038, 1040
 eigensolutions, 991
 general solution of, 978
 Helmholtz equation, 994
 hyperbolic type, 964
 KdV equation, 1039
 nonhomogeneous, 984
 one-dimensional, 978–981
 PDEs and, 942–951
 two-dimensional, 959
 wave number, 1040
 wave profiles, 979
 Wavefront, 259–262
 Weak maximum/minimum principle, 1026
 Weak solution, 955
 Weber function, 498
 Weierstrass M-test, 812, 818–819
 Weighting function, 422–423, 435, 518
 Weights, for integration formula, 1072
 Well-posed problems, 976
 Work integrals, 638
 Wronskian determinant, 295–296
 Abel formula, 302

Y

Young's modulus, 238, 431

Z

Z-plane, 15
 Z^2 mappings, 892–893
 Zeros
 of Bessel equation, 995, 1005
 of order n , 753, 830
 of polynomials, 776, 788